



**UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS**



# **UGANDA NATIONAL PANEL SURVEY**

## **2010/2011**

# **WAVE II REPORT**

Uganda Bureau of Statistics  
Colville Street, Plot 9  
P.O. Box 7186, Kampala  
Tel: 041 320740, 0772 705127  
Fax: 041 237 553  
E-mail: [ubos@ubos.org](mailto:ubos@ubos.org)  
Website: [www.ubos.org](http://www.ubos.org)

**June 2013**

# PREFACE

The 2010/11 Uganda National Panel Survey (UNPS) is the second that the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has conducted in a series of household surveys that started in 1988. The overall objective of the survey was to collect high quality data on key outcome indicators such as poverty, service delivery, and employment among others; to monitor Government's development programmes like the National Development Plan (NDP) on an annual basis. The survey collected information on Socio-economic characteristics at household, individual and community levels.

The UNPS 2010/11 comprised of six modules namely; the Socio-economic, Woman, Agriculture, Fisheries, Community and Market Price modules. This report presents key findings based on the afore-mentioned modules. It generally shows the changes in mean values of individual or household characteristics/indicators. Indicators on population characteristics, education, health, household welfare and poverty among others have been presented at national, regional and at rural-urban levels.

We are grateful to the World Bank, United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) and Government of Uganda for the financial assistance that enabled undertaking of the survey. Our gratitude is also extended to all the Field Staff who worked tirelessly to successfully implement the survey and to the survey respondents who provided the valuable information on which this report is based. To the Local Governments (LGs), your unreserved support during the data collection is highly appreciated. We are greatly indebted to you all for the invaluable cooperation.



Ben Paul Mungyereza

**Executive Director**

**June 2013**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE .....	I
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	II
LIST OF TABLES .....	5
LIST OF FIGURES .....	7
LIST OF ACRONYMS .....	8
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	10
CHAPTER ONE .....	16
<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	16
1.0 OVERVIEW .....	16
1.1 SURVEY OBJECTIVES .....	16
1.2 SCOPE AND COVERAGE .....	16
1.3 SURVEY DESIGN .....	18
1.4 TRACKING .....	18
1.5 ATTRITION .....	18
1.6 SURVEY ORGANIZATION .....	20
1.7 DATA PROCESSING AND MANAGEMENT .....	20
1.8 FUNDING .....	20
CHAPTER TWO .....	21
<b>CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS AND HOUSEHOLD POPULATION</b> .....	21
2.0 INTRODUCTION .....	21
2.1 HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS .....	21
2.2 CHARACTERISTICS OF MOVERS .....	24
2.3 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	25
CHAPTER THREE .....	27
<b>EDUCATION</b> .....	27
3.0 INTRODUCTION .....	27
3.1 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE MOST COMMONLY USED PRIMARY SCHOOLS .....	27
3.2 CHANGES IN AVAILABILITY AND ADEQUACY OF PRIMARY SCHOOL FACILITIES .....	28
3.3 WATER AND SANITATION FACILITIES IN PRIMARY SCHOOLS .....	29
3.4 CHANGES IN THE NUMBER OF STAFFING POSITIONS BY GRADE .....	31
3.5 ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE OF PUPILS IN PLE .....	32
3.6 SUPERVISION/MONITORING OF THE SCHOOL IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS .....	33
3.7 ABSENTEEISM AMONG PRIMARY SCHOOL TEACHERS .....	35
3.8 REASONS FOR LEAVING PRIMARY SCHOOL PREMATURELY .....	37
3.9 PROBLEMS/CONSTRAINTS FACED BY PRIMARY SCHOOLS .....	38
3.10 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	39
CHAPTER FOUR .....	40
<b>LABOUR AND LABOUR MARKET DYNAMICS</b> .....	40
4.0 INTRODUCTION .....	40
4.1 STATUS OF THE LABOUR FORCE .....	40
4.2 CHANGES IN ACTIVITY STATUS .....	41
4.3 CHANGES IN SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT .....	42
4.4 FORM OF EMPLOYMENT .....	45
4.5 AVERAGE HOURS OF WORK IN A WEEK .....	46
4.6 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....	47
CHAPTER FIVE .....	49
<b>HEALTH</b> .....	49
5.0 INTRODUCTION .....	49

5.1	GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF HEALTH FACILITIES .....	49
5.2	CLIENT SATISFACTION WITH HEALTH FACILITIES.....	50
5.3	MAAMA KITS .....	53
5.4	AVAILABILITY OF EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES AT HEALTH FACILITIES .....	54
5.5	ITEMS BROUGHT BY PATIENTS VISITING THE HEALTH FACILITY.....	55
5.6	STOCK-OUTS OF THE SIX-TRACER DRUGS.....	56
5.7	VILLAGE HEALTH TEAMS (VHTs).....	57
5.8	ABSENTEEISM AMONG HEALTH PROVIDERS .....	58
5.9	FACTORS LIMITING PROVISION OF HEALTH SERVICES.....	61
5.10	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS.....	62
	<b>CHAPTER SIX .....</b>	<b>63</b>
	<b>POVERTY DYNAMICS AND WELFARE CORRELATES .....</b>	<b>63</b>
6.0	INTRODUCTION.....	63
6.1	DATA AND METHODS .....	64
6.2	RESULTS AND DISCUSSION .....	66
6.3	POVERTY DYNAMICS PROFILING.....	79
6.4	HOUSEHOLD WELFARE CORRELATES.....	83
6.5	ACTION TAKEN WHEN HOUSEHOLD LAST RUN OUT OF SALT.....	89
6.6	FEEDING PRACTICES .....	90
6.7	SUMMARY FINDINGS.....	92
	<b>CHAPTER SEVEN.....</b>	<b>94</b>
	<b>FOOD SECURITY .....</b>	<b>94</b>
7.0	INTRODUCTION.....	94
7.2	FOOD SECURITY STATISTICS BY REGION AND RESIDENCE.....	96
7.3	SEASONALITY.....	99
7.4	FOOD SECURITY STATISTICS BY INCOME AND POPULATION GROUPS.....	100
7.5	FOOD SOURCES .....	101
7.6	THE UGANDAN DIET .....	104
7.7	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS.....	111
	<b>CHAPTER EIGHT.....</b>	<b>113</b>
	<b>TRANSITIONS IN HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS AND CONDITIONS .....</b>	<b>113</b>
8.0	INTRODUCTION.....	113
8.1	TENURE STATUS OF DWELLING UNIT.....	113
8.2	TYPE OF MATERIALS USED FOR CONSTRUCTION.....	114
8.3	WATER SOURCES.....	117
8.4	TYPE OF TOILET FACILITIES .....	118
8.5	ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY .....	119
8.6	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS.....	120
	<b>CHAPTER NINE .....</b>	<b>121</b>
	<b>CHANGES IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR .....</b>	<b>121</b>
9.0	INTRODUCTION.....	121
9.1	CHARACTERISTICS OF AGRICULTURAL HOUSEHOLDS (AG HHS) .....	121
9.2	AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION SERVICES.....	122
9.3	PRODUCTION OF MAJOR CROPS.....	125
9.4	FARMING METHODS.....	127
9.5	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS.....	130
	<b>CHAPTER TEN.....</b>	<b>132</b>
	<b>FAMILY PLANNING.....</b>	<b>132</b>
10.0	INTRODUCTION.....	132
10.1	KNOWLEDGE OF CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS.....	132
10.2	CURRENT USE OF CONTRACEPTION.....	134
10.3	SUMMARY OF FINDINGS.....	136
	<b>CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....</b>	<b>137</b>

ANNEXES .....	139
DEFINITION OF TERMS .....	139
CHALLENGES OF COLLECTING PANEL SURVEY DATA .....	141
LIST OF REFERENCES .....	142
FOOD ITEMS ACROSS REGIONS.....	144
PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE 2010/11 UGANDA NATIONAL PANEL SURVEY .....	147
QUESTIONNAIRE .....	148

# LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1: Summary of the number of households and household population in the UNPS from 2005/06 to 2010/11 .....	19
Table 2.1a: Distribution of Households by the sex of the Head (2005/06-2010/11) (%).....	22
Table 2.1b: Changes in Household Headship, by Residence and Region (%) .....	22
Table 2.2: Average Household Size by Residence and Region.....	23
Table 2.3: Changes in Household Size (%) .....	23
Table 2.4: Changes in Household Size by Region (%) .....	24
Table 2.5: Characteristics of Movers by Region (%) .....	25
Table 3.1: Availability, Adequacy and Condition of Primary school facilities (%) .....	29
Table 3.2a: Important Water Sources Used by Primary schools (%) .....	30
Table 3.2b: Reliability of Water Sources Used by Primary schools (%) .....	30
Table 3.3: Toilet facilities for Children with Disabilities, Hand Washing and First Aid facilities in primary schools (%) .....	31
Table 3.4: Changes in the number of Teachers by grade/qualification between Wave I and II (%) .....	32
Table 3.5: Changes in Supervision/monitoring of Primary Schools (%) .....	34
Table 3.6: Frequency of Supervision/monitoring of Primary Schools by Supervisor and Type of school (%) .....	34
Table 3.7: Absenteeism among Primary school teachers by type of ownership and selected characteristics (%) .....	35
Table 3.8: Reasons for Absenteeism among Primary School Teachers by Selected Characteristics and Survey Year (%).....	37
Table 3.9: Reasons for leaving Primary School prematurely by school years and sex of pupils (%) .....	38
Table 3.10: Changes in the most serious Constraints/Problems faced by Primary Schools (%).....	38
Table 4.1 Distribution of the Labour Force (persons 14 years and above) by Sex and year of the survey (%).....	41
Table 4.2: Transitions in Activity status for persons 14 to 64 years (%) .....	42
Table 4.3: Transitions in Sector of employment for persons aged 14 years and above (%) .....	43
Table 4.4: Transitions in Main Economic Activity by Educational attainment of persons 14 to 64 years (%) .....	43
Table 4.5: Transitions in Main Economic Activity by Poverty Status of persons 14 to 64 years (%) .....	44
Table 4.6 Transitions Poverty Status of persons 14 to 64 years by Sector of Employment in 2010/11 (%) .....	44
Table 4.7: Changes in hours worked by persons employed in 2005/06 and 2010/11 by Sex (%).....	47
Table 5.1: Clients' satisfaction with services offered at the most commonly used health facility (%) .....	51
Table 5.2: Perceptions on how staff at health facilities normally handles patients (%).....	51
Table 5.3: Major concerns clients have regarding accessing services at health facilities (%).....	52
Table 5.4: Clients' suggestions on how major concerns regarding accessing services at health facility can be minimized (%) .....	52
Table 5.5: Distribution of Health facilities that provide Maama Kits during delivery (%).....	54
Table 5.6: Availability of equipment and services offered at the health facility (%) .....	55
Table 5.7: Distribution of Health Facilities where required items are taken by visiting patients (%) .....	56
Table 5.8: Stock-outs of the six-tracer drugs at health facilities in the last two months and the day of interview (%) .....	57
Table 5.9: Transition in established Village Health Teams (VHT) and their functionality (%).....	58
Table 5.10: Absenteeism of Health staff in last 12 months as Reported by Respondent (%) .....	59
Table 5.11: Government Health worker Absenteeism Rates by Sex, Function and Region (%) .....	60

Table 5.12: Reasons for Absenteeism among Health providers by type of Ownership (%) .....	61
Table 5.13: Transition in Factors limiting provision of health services at the health facility (%) .....	61
Table 6.1: Comparisons of Characteristics of the Panel and Attrited households in 2009/10 .....	67
Table 6.2: Monthly Household Consumption Expenditure Per Household (Ushs) – in 2005/06 prices .....	68
Table 6.3: Monthly Household Consumption Expenditure Per Capita, Ushs .....	69
Table 6.4: Monthly per Adult Equivalent Household Consumption, Ushs .....	70
Table 6.5: Changes in household expenditure shares, (%).....	71
Table 6.6: Consumption Expenditure Mobility by Quintile, 2009/10-2010/11 (%) .....	72
Table 6.7: Poverty estimates in 2009/10 and 2010/11, (%).....	73
Table 6.8: Poverty Trajectory by Location, (%) .....	76
Table 6.9: Per Adult Consumption Expenditure at each Decile in 2005/06 prices .....	77
Table 6.10: Changes in Inequality Measures .....	78
Table 6.11: Decomposition of poverty into growth and inequality .....	78
Table 6.12: Changes in Household Livelihood Activities by Poverty Trajectory .....	81
Table 6.13: Broad Shocks by Poverty Trajectory, (%).....	82
Table 6.14: Welfare Indicators by Poverty Trajectory, % .....	83
Table 6.15: Household Welfare Correlates by Year and selected background characteristics (%).....	85
Table 6.16: Possession of at Least Two Sets of Clothes by Background Characteristics (%) .....	86
Table 6.17: Possession of a Blanket by Selected Background Characteristics (%) .....	87
Table 6.18: Possession of at least one pair of shoes by household members (%) .....	89
Table 6.19: Action Taken by Household when they last run out of Salt .....	90
Table 6.20: Feeding Practices of Households in regards to a number of Meals taken per Day by Residence .....	91
Table 6.21: Average food consumption patterns in the last 7 days by food groups in 2010/11.....	92
Table 7.1: Food items contributing to 90 percent of the total diet.....	107
Table 8.1: Distribution of Households by occupancy of dwelling and selected background characteristics (%) .	114
Table 8.2: Distribution of Households by Type of Roof and selected background characteristics .....	115
Table 8.3: Distribution of households by wall type in the 3 survey periods by selected background characteristics .....	116
Table 8.4: Distribution of households by floor type and selected background characteristics.....	117
Table 8.5: Distribution of households by Water Source and selected background characteristics.....	118
Table 8.6: Distribution of households by Toilet type and selected background characteristics .....	119
Table 8.7: Distribution of households by access to electricity in the three survey periods by selected background characteristics .....	120
Table 9.1: Number of Agricultural Households by Year .....	122
Table 9.2: Distribution of Agricultural households that cultivated crops by selected background characteristics (%) .....	122
Table 9.3: Training of Agriculture households by NAADS.....	124
Table 9.4: Production of Major Crops (in metric Tons) by region .....	127
Table 9.5: Distribution of Households by type of seeds used and cropping system.....	129
Table 10.1: Knowledge of contraceptive methods (%) .....	133
Table 10.2: Current Use of Contraception (%) .....	135
Table 10.3: Current Use of Contraception by selected Background Characteristics (%) .....	136

# LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1: Characteristics of Movers (%) .....	25
Figure 3.1: Academic Performance in PLE by type of School (%) .....	33
Figure 3.2: Reasons for Absenteeism among Primary School Teachers by Survey year (%).....	36
Figure 4.2a: Form of employee's contract (%) .....	45
Figure 4.2b: Changes in form of contract for employees (%) .....	46
Figure 6.1: Changes in household size by poverty trajectory .....	79
Figure 7.1: Average Value of Food Production .....	94
Figure 7.2: PoU and DES for Uganda and Sub-Saharan Africa (data from 2010 based on projections).....	95
Figure 7.3: Dietary Energy Consumption (Kcal / person / day) .....	97
Figure 7.4: Households who faced lack of food in the past 12 months (%).....	99
Figure 7.5: Seasonal Calendar and critical events timeline.....	99
Figure 7.6: Dietary Energy Consumption (Kcal/person/day) by seasonal patterns .....	100
Figure 7.7: Share of food expenditure to total expenditure by income (%).....	100
Figure 7.8: Average Engel Ratio by Sub-population Groups (%) .....	101
Figure 7.9: Calorie Consumption by Sub-population Groups .....	101
Figure 7.10: Share of DEC from food source- comparison between lowest and highest quintile (%).....	102
Figure 7.11: Share of DEC from food source by household size (%) .....	103
Figure 7.12: Share of DEC from food source by month .....	104
Figure 7.13: Share of DEC from food groups by Place of Residence and Region (%).....	105
Figure 7.14: Share of DEC from food groups, by income quintiles.....	106
Figure 7.15: Contribution of food groups to total protein/fat/carbohydrates consumption (%).....	109
Figure 7.16: Share of animal proteins in total proteins (%) .....	109
Figure 7.17a: Vitamin A availability by residence and regions .....	111
Figure 7.17b: Ratio of vitamin A to recommended by residence and region (%) .....	111
Figure 9.1: Distribution of Households by type of NAADS Services received (%).....	125
Figure 9.2: Total production for Maize, Rice and Beans (Million metric tons) .....	126
Figure 9.3: Distribution of Households by cropping system, use of fertilizers and Pesticides (%).....	128
Figure 9.4: Distribution of households using Irrigation by season and years (%).....	128
Figure 9.5: Trends in Type of Seeds used for Maize and Beans (%).....	130
Figure 9.6: Trend in use of hired labour .....	130
Figure 10.1: Current use of contraception among married women 15-49 years (%).....	134



# LIST OF ACRONYMS

Ag hhs	Agricultural Households
CFSVA	Comprehensive Food Security and Vulnerability Analysis
CPR	Contraceptive Prevalence Rate
CV	Coefficient of Variation
DEC	Dietary Energy Consumption
DES	Dietary Energy Supply
EA	Enumeration Area
EPR	Employment to Population Ratio
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organization
FCT	Food Composition Tables
FGT	Foster-Greer-Thorbecke
FSIS	Food Security Information Systems
FSM	Food Security Module
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GoU	Government of Uganda
GPS	Global Positioning System
HC	Health Center
HMIS	Health Management Information System
HSSP	Health Sector Strategic Plan
IHS	Integrated Household Survey
ILO	Internal Labour Organization
JAF	Joint Assessment Framework
LC I	Local Council
LFPR	Labour Force Participation Rate
LGs	Local Governments
MDER	Minimum Dietary Energy Requirement
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
MoES	Ministry of Education and Sports
MoFPED	Ministry of Finance Planning and Economic Development
MOH	Ministry of Health
NAADS	National Agricultural Advisory Services
NDP	National Development Plan
NEA	Not Economically Active
NHP	National Health Policy
NMS	National Medical Stores
NSDS	National Service Delivery Survey
NUSAF	Northern Uganda Social Action Fund
ORS	Oral Rehydration Salts

PEAP	Poverty Eradication Action Plan
PFA	Prosperity for All
PHC	Population and Housing Census
PLE	Primary Leaving Examinations
PMA	Plan for Modernization of Agriculture
PNFP	Private-Not for Profit
PPP	Purchasing Power Parity
PRDP	Peace Recovery and Development Plan
PoU	Prevalence of Undernourishment
RDS	Rural Development Strategy
SOFI	State of Food Insecurity in the World
UBOS	Uganda Bureau of Statistics
UDHS	Uganda Demographic Health Survey
Ug Shs	Uganda Shillings
UMPC	Ultra-Modern Personal Computer
UNAP	Uganda Nutrition Action Plan
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
UNHS	Uganda National Household Survey
UNPS	Uganda National Panel Survey
UPE	Universal Primary Education
USE	Universal Secondary Education
VHT	Village Health Team

# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The demand for and use of data for evidence-based policy and decision making has extended beyond the confines of administrative boundaries to include household activities and behaviour. Monitoring changes at the household level through household surveys has, therefore, become more important now than ever before. In order to measure these changes, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has been carrying out Integrated Household Surveys (IHS) popularly known as Uganda National Household Surveys (UNHS). Further, to track the key outcome indicators on an annual basis, the UBOS undertook the Uganda National Panel Survey (UNPS) whose purpose was to fill the existing data gaps by providing annual data to monitor as spelt out in the National Development Plan (NDP).

The data is a main source of statistical information for monitoring changes and transitions in poverty dynamics, trends and related welfare indicators. The 2010/11 was the second Wave of the UNPS and was undertaken from November 2010 to October 2011. Using the 2005/06 UNHS as its baseline, 3200 out of the 7400 households were scientifically selected and followed for re-interview in 2009/10 and 2010/11. The survey was comprehensive with six modules, namely; Socio-economic, Agriculture, Woman, Community, Fisheries and Price modules.

## **Status of Households**

In terms of population and household dynamics, the findings revealed that most households remained largely male-headed (ranging from 72 to 75 percent) compared to female-headed households (ranging from 24 to 28 percent) between 2005/06 and 2010/11. Disaggregating by residence showed that the percentage of female-headed households in the urban areas was slightly higher than that of their counterparts in the rural areas. Furthermore, regionally, the proportion of female-headed households seems to have steadily increased in Kampala from 29 percent to 34 percent to 40 percent in the years 2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. Only two percent of households that were female-headed in 2009/10 had changed to male headship in 2010/11 while four percent of households that were male-headed in 2009/10 were being headed by a female in 2010/11.

The average size of a household in the Panel survey was within the same range of about 6 members in 2005/06 and 2009/10 but dropped to 5 members in 2010/11. The slight drop in household size could be attributed to mobility of household members from their original households for various reasons. Overall, 83 percent of households that had more than five members in 2009/10 still had more than five members in 2010/11. Generally, most household sizes seemed to have remained stable except in the case where 19 percent of one-person households in 2009/10 increased to 2 or 3 members in 2010/11.

With regard to Movers, 80 percent of persons that left their original households mostly formed one-person households that were predominantly male-headed (85%). In terms of age, 73 percent of the

Movers were between 18 to 49 years; 75 percent were literate, 51 percent were married while 41 percent were never married.

### **Education**

Information collected at the school facility level revealed that, Government-owned schools remained the most commonly used compared to other schools; only two percent of the available teachers' houses and 14 percent of the available toilet/latrine facilities were reported to be adequate. Overall, spring/rain water followed by the Boreholes were the most commonly used sources of water by primary schools while close to three in every ten primary schools (28%) reported that they provided toilet facilities for physically impaired children during both survey Waves.

Regarding the academic performance of pupils in PLE, overall, regardless of the type of school ownership, the share of pupils in Division II has been greater than those in other Divisions over the years (from 2007 to 2010). While the main reasons reported for pupils leaving school among male pupils were "search for jobs" followed by "transfer to another school"; female pupils mainly left due to "pregnancy or marriage" which was most prevalent in the school years 2010 and 2008; followed by "transferring to another school" especially in the school year 2009.

The findings on staffing of teachers indicated that, overall, 32 percent of the primary schools reported that they experienced a decrease in the number of Grade V teachers, 46 percent reported an increase in the number of Grade III teachers while 14 percent indicated an increase in the number of untrained/unlicensed teachers. Furthermore, there was a slight drop in the proportion of Government schools that reported being supervised by the DEO in the 12 months preceding the survey from 68 to 66 percent; while that of other schools increased from 46 to 51 percent for the survey years 2009/10 and 2010/11. Although more Government schools reported being supervised by the DEO in the 12 months prior to the survey, disaggregation of the results by the type of school showed that other schools (73%) compared to those owned by Government (51%) were more likely to be supervised by a DEO at least monthly or quarterly during both survey years.

Irrespective of the type of school ownership, overall, teacher absenteeism remained largely the same (from 19 to 20 percent in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively). However, it remained particularly higher in Government schools (20% in both years) compared to other schools which registered an increase from 8 to 12 percent in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. The survey findings also revealed that regardless of the type of ownership, overall, there was an increase in the proportion of teachers that were absent without reason (22 to 23 percent) as well as those that were not found teaching but were on the school premises at the time of the interview (21 to 22 percent) for the survey years 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. As regards problems/constraints faced by the primary schools, 26 percent of schools reported inadequate number of staff, 25 percent-inadequate buildings; 21 percent lacked teachers' accommodation while 11 percent revealed that lack of parental interest in school affairs were the most serious problems that the schools faced during both survey years.

## **Labour Force**

Labour force dynamics showed that, nationally, the population of persons aged 14 and above, was predominantly self-employed, accounting for close to 70 percent of the total labour force from 2005/06 to 2010/11. In terms of gender differentials, more female persons aged 14 to 64 years were not working compared to their male counterparts. In addition, males were predominantly engaged in paid employment compared to females while slightly more females were self-employed throughout the two survey periods. In addition, among persons aged 14 to 64 years in 2005/06, 43 percent that were not working were still not working while 48 percent had become self-employed in 2010/11. However 10 percent and 7 percent of persons that had been self-employed or paid employees were no longer working in 2010/11.

With respect to employment, 77 percent of the labour force that were initially in the service sector in 2005/06 did not change sector while 21 percent moved to the agricultural sector. In addition, 42 percent of persons with no formal educational were more likely to remain engaged in agriculture compared to those with some education regardless of the level; while 39 percent of persons who were poor in all the three periods had been engaged in agriculture as their main economic activity throughout that period. The proportion of employees with a formalized employment arrangement largely remained the same (10%) in 2009/10 and (11%) in 2010/11; while 56 percent of employees that initially had formalized jobs/contracts of employment in 2009/10 had changed to informal employment arrangements in 2010/11. This is an indication that, employees with formalized employment arrangements could also lose their jobs.

## **Health**

The results showed that shortage of drugs (stock-outs), inadequate funding and as well as poor motivation of health staff are some of the factors that limit health facilities from providing services. Absenteeism among health personnel in Government HC II and HC III continues to remain high as observed over the two survey Waves.

Analysis also showed that Government health facilities were more likely to provide Mama Kits compared to Other Health facilities; and this was predominant in rural areas compared to urban areas. Regionally, the Western and Northern regions were more likely to provide Mama Kits as opposed to the Central and Eastern regions.

The Survey also revealed that 61 percent of the respondents indicated unavailability of medicine/Supplies at the health facility as the most serious problem limiting provision of services. The need for Government subsidies for medicine and Supplies remained the most serious problem in both survey periods.

## **Household Welfare**

Consumption based poverty measures reveal significant increases in headcount poverty index in the Eastern region and rural areas. The underlying growth process seems to have yielded different

results. For instance, the rural areas registered a positive growth in mean income, but then the growth was not sufficient to pull households above the poverty line instead the distribution of income worsened. The Central region registered strong growth which seemed to have benefited the lowest as well as higher income groups more than the middle income groups with not significant changes in the poverty measures.

Of the poor in 2010/11, more than half (54%) were new poor households. The results seem to suggest that economic growth, as measured by the GDP, during the panel period did not benefit the poor – this finding is supported by the growth incidence curve. This is not surprising given that the agriculture sector where the majority of the poor in particular the chronically poor derive their livelihood performed poorly. The poor performance of the agricultural sector can be attributed in largely to the negative shocks. The shocks especially in terms of drought and incidence of illness seem to have led to a reduction not only in incomes but also impacted on the food production. This resulted in the observed high income mobility as observed from the quintile analysis. These findings confirm that GDP growth is necessary but not sufficient to sustain poverty reductions.

Within a period of one year, significant movements in and out of poverty were registered. This confirms the dynamic nature of poverty that needs to be taken into account in the designing or refining of the poverty interventions. Pockets of the chronic poverty even in well to do Central region despite the fact that the average consumption is three (3) times well above the absolute poverty line. Indeed, the presence of households living in chronic poverty within 'rich' neighbourhood might pose serious social problems if not addressed. The rather high incidence of shocks- especially drought, though at a declining rate, pose serious consequences to the standard of living of Ugandan households. It is therefore not surprising that poverty in Uganda is becoming more of a transient than persistent nature.

Data on welfare correlates showed that, overall, 66 percent of households reported that every member had at least two sets of clothes; 11 percent reported ownership of a blanket for children less than 18 years while 31 percent reported ownership of at least two sets of clothes in all the three survey periods. Only 18 percent of the households had at least three meals per day compared to the 26 percent that never managed to take three meals in the three survey periods. Across all the welfare correlates, better results were observed among households in the urban areas and those that were non-poor in all three survey periods.

### **Food Security**

Food security analysis of the 2010/11 UNPS data revealed that the prevalence of undernourishment was 33 percent, which is consistent with the figure published in the State of Food Insecurity report (2012). The most food insecure region of the country was the Eastern followed by the Northern region with the lowest levels of dietary energy consumption (1,865 and 1,885 Kcal/person/day respectively). These two regions also had the highest percentage of households who faced a situation of lack of food in the 12 months prior to the survey (38 percent in the Northern and 25 percent in the Eastern). While the Northern and the Eastern regions lagged behind on caloric consumption, the Western

region had the poorest dietary diversity- with the proportion of dietary energy consumed from starchy foods as high as 57 percent; followed by cereals and products and pulses (14 and 13 percent respectively). All the other food groups had a negligible role in the diet of households in the Western region. Similarly, although there is no remarkable gap between the rural and the urban population in terms of dietary energy consumption, rural households' diets were less diversified.

Within socio-economic groups, households whose heads were illiterate, uneducated or unemployed; or households engaged in agriculture or living rural areas could be prioritized in targeting poverty reduction of food security programmes. In particular, literacy and education reported high correlation with the Engel Ratio, food consumption and income- an emphatic reminder of the importance to invest in education programmes resulting into better income opportunities, more access to information and extension services in the long term. Furthermore, the link between food consumption patterns and seasonal fluctuations revealed that; in each region, the peaks in food consumption corresponded to the end of the respective harvest seasons, with a few notable exceptions. For instance, the Central region experienced a drop in Dietary Energy Consumption during the period of the second harvest, while households in the Eastern region experienced a steady decline in the average dietary consumption throughout the survey year. However, it is possible that food storage; mixed cropping and irrigation may preserve agricultural production from natural shocks and lengthen the duration of harvest.

### **Housing Conditions**

The findings on changes in housing characteristics showed that, overall, 78 percent of households lived in owner-occupied dwellings in all the three survey periods. Only four percent of households in rural areas had never lived in owner-occupied dwellings in the three survey periods. The Northern region had the lowest percentage of households that never lived in owner-occupied dwellings (3%). With regard to roofing materials, Kampala had no households living in dwellings that never had improved roofs in all the three survey years while the Northern region had the highest percentage (81%).

Thirty two percent of households had never used improved toilets in all the three survey periods while only 24 percent used improved facilities during the same period. Region-wise, Kampala had the highest percentage of households that never used improved toilet facilities (57%) while the Western region had the lowest, 11 percent. Eighty seven percent of households never had access to electricity in the three survey periods. Kampala had the lowest percentage of households that had never accessed electricity in the three survey periods (22%) while Northern region had the highest percentage (98%).

### **Agriculture**

Information from agricultural households (Ag hhs) revealed that, overall, 93 percent of the households reported that they cultivated crops in all three survey periods; those that started engagement in

Agriculture after 2005/06 were two percent while five percent cultivated crops in either 2009/10 or 2010/11. At the national level, only two percent of households reported receiving NAADS training in all the three periods while 70 percent did not receive any training in the same period. Households in the Central region, those whose household heads had secondary education and above as well as those in the fourth and highest quintile were more likely to have received NAADS training in all the three years (3, 5 and 4 percent respectively) compared to their counterparts.

The overall total production of maize significantly dropped by about 37 percent (from 2.98 to 1.88 Million metric tons) between the survey years 2005/06 and 2010/11. Increases in the total production were observed for beans (increased from 0.61 to 0.89 million metric tons between 2005/06 and 2010/11) while rice production fluctuated from 0.13 to 0.09 to 0.14 Million metric tons in 2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. Differences by region showed that Bananas were mostly produced in the Western and Central regions; sweet potatoes in the Eastern region while beans and maize were mostly produced in the Western region. The findings also revealed that the majority of Ag hhs (56%) practiced inter-cropping that largely remained the same in 2009/10 and 2010/11. On the other hand, a declining trend was observed in the use of fertilizers (organic or inorganic) and use of pesticides between 2009/10 and 2010/11. The proportion of Ag hhs using irrigation was still very low-regardless of the season (one and three percent in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively). Use of hired labour among Ag hhs was relatively low in all regions with an average of 27 percent between 2009/10 and 2010/11.

### **Family Planning**

Knowledge of at least one contraceptive method amongst women aged 15 to 49 was almost universal (98%). Modern methods were more widely known than traditional methods; almost all women and married women knew a modern method (97 and 98 percent, respectively) compared with 77 percent of all women and 80 percent of all married women who know of a traditional method. The Contraceptive prevalence rate among currently married women was 39 percent with 30 percent using any modern method while 9 percent were using any traditional method. The most commonly used modern method among currently married women was injectables (13%). The use of injectables increased with the number of living children. Injectable use was higher in urban than in rural areas (18% versus 12%) and was highest in Western (17%) and lowest in Northern (9%).



# CHAPTER ONE

## INTRODUCTION

### 1.0 Overview

Since 1989, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has conducted large-scale surveys with national coverage and varying core modules and objectives. The Uganda National Panel Survey (UNPS) is particularly important for monitoring changes in outcomes as well as the impact of Government policies on indicators of national and international development frameworks necessary to inform policy makers about growth (in income, poverty or service delivery etc.). The UNPS provides data on an annual basis that enables tracking of outcome indicators in the Joint Assessment Framework (JAF), National Development Plan (NDP) and Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) among others. It also validates the dynamism of routine data systems and provides frequent feedback on the performance of key Government programmes like the Health Management Information System (HMIS).

### 1.1 Survey Objectives

The overall objective of the UNPS is to collect high quality data on key outcome indicators such as poverty, service delivery, governance and employment among others; to monitor Government's development programmes like the NDP and the JAF among others on an annual basis.

The specific objectives of the survey were:

- To provide information required for monitoring the NDP and other development objectives like the JAF, MDGs as well as specific programs such as the National Agricultural Advisory Services (NAADS) among others.
- To provide high quality nationally representative information on income dynamics at the household level as well as annual consumption expenditure estimates to monitor poverty in years between Uganda National Household Surveys (UNHS)
- To supply regular data on agriculture in order to characterize and monitor the performance of the agricultural sector.

### 1.2 Scope and Coverage

During the 2010/11 UNPS, all the 80 districts in Uganda, as of 2009 were covered. Six modules were administered to sampled households to suit the survey's multiple objectives. These included the Socio-economic, Woman; Agriculture, Fisheries, Community and Price modules. These core modules were revised to account for the changing socio-economic environment; though they are generally expected to remain the same in every annual survey round to ensure comparability. The details of each of the modules are highlighted below:

1. The Socio-economic module covered a set of core sections which are implemented annually. This module collected information on household characteristics including: education and literacy, the health status, health seeking behavior and disability status of household members, child nutrition and health, Labour force status, housing conditions, water and sanitation and energy use. In addition, it also collected information on incomes and use of financial services, household assets, household expenditure and per capita consumption, shocks and coping strategies, welfare indicators; food security; transport services and infrastructure.
2. The agriculture module covered the subset of UNPS households engaged in agricultural activities such as crop and/or livestock production. The module focused on questions that included: land, livestock ownership and main crops. The extensive agricultural module allowed for the annual estimation of land area, both owned and cultivated, as well as production figures for main crops and livestock among others. Additional information for the characterization of the sector, e.g. access to extension services and irrigation facilities were also sought.
3. The Fisheries module collected information from households that were engaged in fishing with a focus on when they experienced high or low seasons, output and disposition; fish trading and fishing gear used among other issues.
4. The Woman module targeted women of reproductive age (15-49 years). It specifically collected information on knowledge and use of contraceptives for purposes of measuring the current contraceptive prevalence rate in Uganda.
5. The Community survey module collected information about the general characteristics of the community (LC I), availability and access to community facilities, client satisfaction with the health services provided, education and health infrastructure with a special interest in teacher and health worker absenteeism; as well as works and transport.
6. The Market Prices module was undertaken to provide standard equivalents of non-standard units by weighing items sold in markets. This entailed visiting some markets in the sampled Enumeration Areas (EAs) and weighing the various food items sold. In cases where there was no market/ trading center, the market most frequented by the residents of the sampled EA would be visited and measurements taken. Different local prices and their non-standard units, which in many cases were used in selling various items, were collected in this module. Since the price and units of measurement for different items varied across regions and in some cases across districts, they were measured and an equivalent in standard units recorded. The data on prices was used to enable standardization of prices for the different food and non-food items in the consumption expenditure data.

### 1.3 Survey Design

The 2010/11 UNPS survey maintained the 2009/10 UNPS sample design where all the households that were sampled for Wave I (2009/10) were tracked and re-interviewed in Wave II (2010/11). Out of the 7,400 households interviewed during the UNHS 2005/06, 3,200 households were selected for the UNPS and the same sample was maintained in both 2009/10 and 2010/11 Panel surveys. During data collection, households or individuals that had permanently left the original households to known locations were tracked and interviewed. The new households formed are known as **Split-off** households while the individuals are termed as **Movers**.

### 1.4 Tracking

Tracking of individuals takes into account the movement of the target population, the success with which those who move are found, interviewed, and the number of refusals. During the 2010/11 UNPS just like the 2009/10 UNPS, tracking was done at both household and individual levels. The tracking targeted all the 3123 households that had been selected for the different Waves of the UNPS. During data collection, households that had migrated to known places were followed-up and re-interviewed based on the contact information provided by knowledgeable persons.

#### 1.4.1 Tracking of Households and Individuals/Split-Offs

The UNPS aimed at tracking all the 3123 original (2005/06 UNHS) households including those that could have shifted from their original location in 2005/06 to any other place; either within the same EA or outside. These were referred to as **shifted households**. An **original household** is one that was found in same location as during the 2005/ 06 UNHS. As part of the management of individual/split-off tracking, a 20 percent sample of households was drawn from each of the 322 Enumeration Areas selected for the UNPS. The purpose was to adjust the size and composition of the sample of traceable split-offs (referred to as tracking targets) in order to compensate for losses due to attrition.

If the household indicated that any of the persons that were members in 2005/06 had left, those movers referred to as split-offs would be followed. Once a split-off was identified, all the necessary contact information on the split-off/mover as well as new location was first gathered from the original household members or any other knowledgeable person. The information was then entered into an individual tracking form. Based on the available details, the mover was contacted, traced and interviewed. All interviewed movers/split-offs then became part of the panel households to be interviewed in all the subsequent rounds.

### 1.5 Attrition

Panel surveys usually experience attrition problems due to a number of factors. For instance, when panel households migrate to unknown locations, it becomes difficult to get information about their whereabouts. Additionally, due to natural causes such as death, some panel household members are

lost. Table 1.1 presents a summary of the status of the panel sample covered since the baseline survey in 2005/06, 2006/10 and 2010/11.

**Table 1.1: Summary of the UNPS Households and Population from 2005/06 to 2010/11**

Wave	Population interviewed	Number of households sampled	Number of original households Successfully interviewed	Original Sample retention (%)	Number of Split-off Sample interviewed
Baseline 2005/06	16759	3123	3123	100	N/A
Wave I 2009/10	17511	3123	2607	83.5	367
Wave II 2010/11	18810	3123	2564	82.1	305

Out of the 3123 households that were originally sampled for Wave I of the UNPS, a total of 2607 households were successfully interviewed. Interviews were completed with all eligible members (i.e. head of household, women aged 15-49 and persons aged 5 years and over). The response rate at the household level was 84 percent. Within the 2607 households in which interviews were conducted, the household population interviewed totaled to 17,511. The population of persons interviewed in Wave II was slightly higher than that of Wave I due to the following reasons.

- Firstly, about 20 households that had initially been missed in Wave I were found and successfully interviewed in Wave II.
- Additionally, changes in household composition contributed to the increase in the number of persons that were added to the panel. Most importantly, if a household member split-off from his/her original household (e.g. children leaving home to set up their own household, or a couple separates), all the new households were included/ joined the panel. Inclusion of split-offs was the main way in which panel surveys, maintain sample representativeness over the years.

It should however be noted that since Wave I (2009/10), additions have been made to the number of households in the UNPS sample as such, it is likely that the sample size will continue to grow from this point on. Even though a net increase was observed in the numbers of households in the last two Waves, sample attrition—that is, households/people dropping out of the sample due to refusal, death, or the inability of the field teams to locate them—was a major issue in all panel surveys. As a result of attrition, panel surveys may slowly become less representative of the populations from which they are drawn. However, the method where split-offs households are tracked ensures that problems related to sample attrition are minimized. In an attempt to overcome any effects of survey non-response (including attrition), the UBOS analyses the UNPS sample each year and produces weights that

adjust for differences between the characteristics of the panel sample and the characteristics of the Ugandan population- hence adjustment is made for non-randomness in the sample selection process.

## **1.6 Survey Organization**

A Centralized approach to data collection was employed whereby nine mobile field teams recruited from the headquarters were dispatched to different sampled EAs. Each team comprised of one Supervisor, three Enumerators and one Driver. The teams were recruited based on the languages mostly used in each of the four statistical regions. The field teams visited UNPS households twice in a year in order to capture seasonality for the households engaged in agricultural activities as well as households' consumption expenditure patterns.

## **1.7 Data Processing and Management**

The 2010/11 round of Panel Survey used a computerized system of data collection whereby field staff directly captured information using Ultra Mobile Personal Computers (UMPCs) during data collection. The UMPCs were loaded with a data entry application with in-built range and consistency checks to ensure good quality data. Field Team Leaders run checks on the data while still in the field thereafter electronically transmitting it to UBOS Headquarters for verification. Every team was facilitated with a internet modem, a generator and extra UMPC batteries to ensure uninterrupted power supply while in the field.

## **1.8 Funding**

The second Wave of the UNPS was conducted with financial support from the World Bank through a Trust Fund from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and Government of Uganda. Additional support was obtained from UNFPA to cater for the Woman module that provided indicators on the Contraceptive Prevalence Rate (CPR).

# CHAPTER TWO

## CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS AND HOUSEHOLD POPULATION

### 2.0 Introduction

The 2012 State of Uganda's Population Report indicated that the country's population grew by at least 1.7 million people in the year 2012, reaching 34.1 million with 56 percent of the population below 18 years. The report also revealed that at a growth rate of 3.2 percent per year, the population will reach 54 million in 2025, and 130 million by 2050. Population information is regarded as one of the most important resource in development planning and implementation. The Government of Uganda (GoU) recognizes the complex yet fundamental linkages between population and development thus the Uganda Vision 2040 provides development paths and strategies to operationalize Uganda's Vision statement which is *"A transformed Ugandan society from a peasant to a modern and prosperous country within 30 years"*. This is hoped to be done through addressing the strategic bottle-necks that have constrained Uganda's socio-economic development since independence.

The Uganda National Panel Survey (UNPS) collected information on personal characteristics of household members including information on age, sex, relationship to the household head, and marital status amongst others for the survey Waves (2009/10 and 2010/11). This allows for presentation of findings on transitions and changes in the various indicators over the two survey Waves. This chapter provides a profile of the changes in demographic characteristics such as average household size, characteristics of the household heads, household composition as well as characteristics of movers.

### 2.1 Household Characteristics

Table 2.1a presents a trend in the headship of households tracked during the UNPS since 2005/06. The findings showed that most households remained male-headed (ranging from 72 to 75 percent) compared to female-headed households (from 24 to 28 percent). Disaggregating the findings by residence showed that the number of female-headed households in the urban areas was slightly higher than that of their counterparts in the rural areas. Furthermore, regionally, the percentage of female-headed households increased steadily in Kampala, from 29 to 34 to 40 percent in the years 2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively.

**Table 2.1a: Distribution of Households by the sex of the Head (2005/06-2010/11) (%)**

	2005/06			2009/10			2010/11		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	76.7	23.3	100.0	76.1	23.9	100.0	73.4	26.6	100.0
Urban	72.1	27.9	100.0	71.3	28.7	100.0	66.4	33.6	100.0
<b>Region</b>									
Kampala	71.2	28.8	100.0	65.8	34.2	100.0	59.7	40.3	100.0
Central	72.5	27.5	100.0	75.8	24.2	100.0	70.7	29.3	100.0
Eastern	77.7	22.3	100.0	77.0	23.0	100.0	75.7	24.3	100.0
Northern	73.0	27.0	100.0	69.8	30.2	100.0	68.6	31.4	100.0
Western	80.1	19.9	100.0	80.2	19.8	100.0	76.5	23.5	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>75.5</b>	<b>24.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>74.9</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>71.9</b>	<b>28.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 2.1.1 Characteristics of the Household Head

Table 2.1b presents changes in household headship by residence and region. The results show that overall, only two percent of households that were female-headed in 2009/10 had changed to male headship in 2010/11 while four percent of households that were male-headed in 2009/10 were being headed by a female in 2010/11. The major reason for the change in household headship was due to the fact that the household heads were looking for work elsewhere. The proportion of households that experienced changes in headship from male to female were predominantly in urban (7%) compared to rural areas (4%) as well as in the Central region (8%) and Kampala (6%) compared to other regions.

**Table 2.1b: Changes in Household Headship, by Residence and Region (%)**

		2009/10		2010/11		Total
		Sex of Head	Male headed	Female headed		
<b>RESIDENCE</b>	Rural	Male	96.2	3.8	100	
		Female	1.8	98.2	100	
		<b>Total</b>	<b>74.1</b>	<b>25.9</b>	<b>100</b>	
	Urban	Male	93.5	6.5	100	
		Female	2.7	97.3	100	
		<b>Total</b>	<b>66.0</b>	<b>34.0</b>	<b>100</b>	
<b>REGION</b>	Kampala	Male	94.2	5.8	100	
		Female	1.3	98.7	100	
		<b>Total</b>	<b>57.4</b>	<b>42.6</b>	<b>100</b>	
	Central	Male	92.5	7.5	100	
		Female	0.5	99.5	100	
		<b>Total</b>	<b>70.9</b>	<b>29.1</b>	<b>100</b>	
Northern	Male	98.1	1.9	100		
	Female	3.8	96.2	100		
	<b>Total</b>	<b>77.7</b>	<b>22.3</b>	<b>100</b>		
Eastern	Male	96.0	4.0	100		
	Female	2.4	97.6	100		
	<b>Total</b>	<b>66.8</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>100</b>		
Western	Male	96.7	3.3	100		
	Female	1.4	98.6	100		
	<b>Total</b>	<b>77.7</b>	<b>22.3</b>	<b>100</b>		
<b>UGANDA</b>	Male	95.8	4.2	100		
	Female	2.0	98.0	100		
	<b>Total</b>	<b>72.7</b>	<b>27.3</b>	<b>100</b>		

## 2.1.2 Average Household Size

Table 2.2 presents the trend in the average household size of households surveyed since 2005/06 to 2010/11. The results show that the average size of a household in the Panel survey was within the same range (6 members) in 2005/06 and 2009/10 but dropped to 5 members in 2010/11. The slight drop in household size could be attributed to mobility of household members from their original households.

**Table 2.2: Average Household Size by Residence and Region**

Year	Residence			Region				Total
	Rural	Urban	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	
2005/06	5.7	5.1	4.8	5.4	6.1	5.4	5.6	5.6
2009/10	5.8	5.2	4.6	5.6	6.1	5.6	5.8	5.7
2010/11	5.4	4.9	4.6	5.1	5.7	5.3	5.2	5.3

## 2.1.3 Changes in Household Size

Table 2.3 present changes in the household size of panel households. The results show that, overall, 83 percent of households that had more than five members in 2009/10 still had more than five members in 2010/11. Generally, most household sizes seemed to have remained stable except in the case where 19 percent of one-person households in 2009/10 increased to 2 or 3 members in 2010/11. On the other hand, 16 percent of households that comprised of 4 to 5 members in 2009/10 reduced to 2 to 3 members while 15 percent increased to more than 5 members in 2010/11. It should however, be noted that majority of households (57%) have more than five household members.

**Table 2.3: Changes in Household Size (%)**

2009/10	2010/11				Total
	1 member	2 to 3 members	4 to 5 members	More than 5 members	
1 member	75.9	18.7	4.5	0.9	100
2 to 3 members	7.4	71.1	18.9	2.7	100
4 to 5 members	2.3	15.9	66.9	15.0	100
More than 5 members	1.3	2.3	13.7	82.7	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>12.9</b>	<b>26.2</b>	<b>57.1</b>	<b>100</b>

Table 2.4 shows transitions in the number of household members between 2009/10 and 2010/11 by region. The results revealed that, regionally, 16 percent of households in the Western region followed by Kampala (15%) and the Northern region (15%) that had more than five members in 2009/10 reduced to 4 to 5 members by 2010/11. In addition, more households in Kampala (24%) followed the



Central (17%) and Eastern (16%) regions that had 4 to 5 members in 2009/10 had reduced to 2 to 3 members by 2010/11.

Interesting to note is that Kampala (36%) followed by the Central region (21%) registered the largest proportion of one-person households that increased to 2 or 3 members between Waves 2009/10 and 2010 /11. These variations can be explained by the movement of some household members from their original households to create entirely new households, while others joined already existing households.

**Table 2.4: Changes in Household Size by Region (%)**

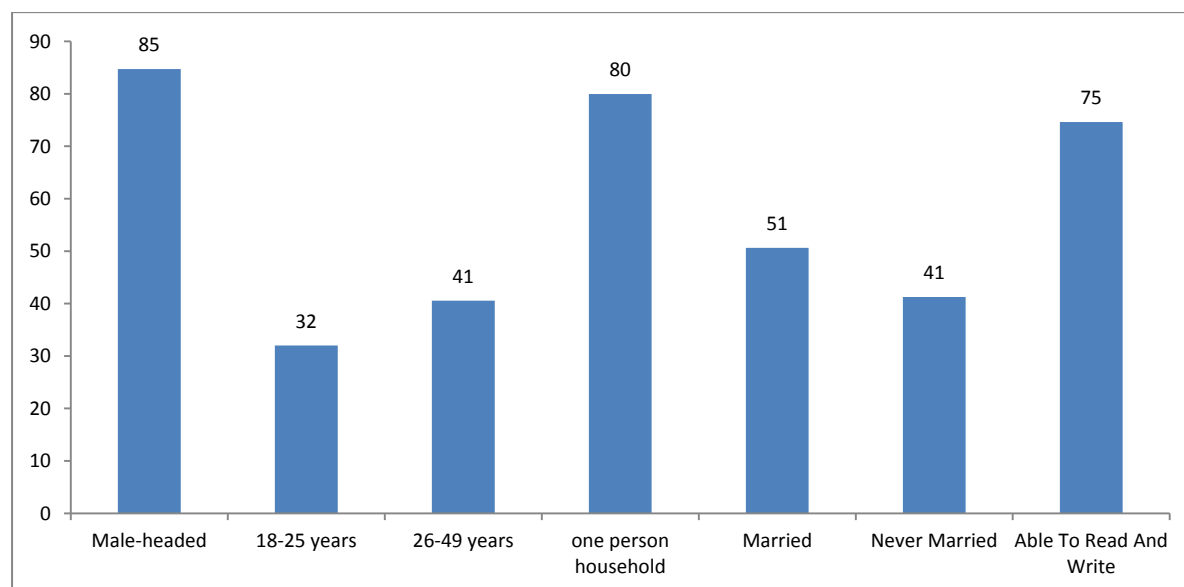
2009/10		2010/11				Total
		1 member	2 to 3 members	4 to 5 members	More than 5 members	
<b>Kampala</b>	1 member	59.7	35.9	0.0	4.5	100.00
	2-3 members	1.1	74.5	24.4	0.0	100.00
	4-5 members	4.0	24.0	65.0	7.1	100.00
	more than 5 members	0.0	2.8	15.0	82.2	100.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>22.2</b>	<b>28.5</b>	<b>44.8</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>Central</b>	1 member	67.4	21.3	11.3	0.0	100.00
	2-3 members	11.9	67.0	19.2	1.9	100.00
	4-5 members	3.7	17.3	61.0	18.0	100.00
	more than 5 members	4.0	3.2	13.4	79.4	100.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>14.6</b>	<b>24.7</b>	<b>53.8</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>Eastern</b>	1 member	85.3	12.1	2.6	0.0	100.00
	2-3 members	7.7	76.2	13.9	2.3	100.00
	4-5 members	2.5	16.0	65.2	16.3	100.00
	more than 5 members	1.0	1.4	10.8	86.9	100.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>9.8</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>64.4</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>Northern</b>	1 member	88.2	10.3	0.0	1.5	100.00
	2-3 members	8.6	63.8	20.5	7.2	100.00
	4-5 members	0.8	13.1	64.8	21.3	100.00
	more than 5 members	0.4	1.9	15.1	82.7	100.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>11.4</b>	<b>27.0</b>	<b>58.8</b>	<b>100.00</b>
<b>Western</b>	1 member	86.9	13.1	0.0	0.0	100.00
	2-3 members	3.6	77.3	18.3	0.8	100.00
	4-5 members	1.6	14.8	75.6	8.0	100.00
	more than 5 members	0.1	2.8	15.8	81.3	100.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>30.2</b>	<b>54.3</b>	<b>100.00</b>

## 2.2 Characteristics of Movers

During the survey, information was collected on all members that left their original households for various reasons. Table 2.5 presents the overall distribution of the characteristics of movers. The results presented in Figure 2.1 show that, 80 percent of persons that left their original households

formed one-person households that were mainly male-headed (85%). In terms of age, 73 percent of the movers were between 18 to 49 years; 75 percent were literate, 51 percent were married while 41 percent were never married.

**Figure 2.1: Characteristics of Movers (%)**



Variations by region presented in Table 2.5 reveal that, in the Western region all, (100 percent) of the persons that left their original households formed one-person households that were all male-headed (100%). In addition, 90 percent of the Movers in the Western region were able to read and write. In terms of age, 26 percent of the Movers in the Central region were 18 to 25 years while 52 percent of those 26 to 49 years were in the Eastern region. Seventy (70) percent of married Movers were in the Northern region while 62 and 58 percent of the never married were in Kampala and the Central region respectively.

**Table 2.5: Characteristics of Movers by Region (%)**

Characteristics of Movers	Region					
	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Total
Male-headed	83.8	82.1	88.6	77.2	100.0	<b>84.7</b>
18-25 years	13.2	25.9	20.9	13.6	23.4	<b>20.1</b>
26-49 years	49.7	30.1	53.5	39.6	36.5	<b>40.6</b>
One-person household	85.0	76.2	65.9	85.3	100.0	<b>80.0</b>
Married	26.0	32.6	45.9	69.9	62.4	<b>50.6</b>
Never Married	61.6	57.5	45.9	21.2	36.7	<b>41.2</b>
Able To Read And Write	70.9	77.8	64.8	74.9	90.0	<b>74.6</b>

### 2.3 Summary of Findings

Most households remained largely male-headed (ranging from 72 to 75 percent) compared to female-headed households (ranging from 24 to 28 percent) between 2005/06 and 2010/11. Disaggregating

the findings by residence showed that the number of female-headed households in the urban areas was slightly higher than that of their counterparts in the rural areas. Furthermore, regionally, the percentage of female-headed households seems to have steadily increased in Kampala from 29 to 34 to 40 percent in the years 2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. Only two percent of households that were female-headed in 2009/10 had changed to male headship in 2010/11 while four percent of households that were male-headed in 2009/10 were being headed by a female in 2010/11.

The average size of a household in the Panel survey was within the same range (6 members) in 2005/06 and 2009/10 but dropped to 5 members in 2010/11. The slight drop in household size could be attributed to mobility of household members from their original households. Overall, 83 percent of households that had more than five members in 2009/10 still had more than five members in 2010/11. Generally, most household sizes seemed to have remained stable except in the case where 19 percent of one-person households in 2009/10 increased to 2 or 3 members in 2010/11.

With regard to movers, 80 percent of persons that left their original households formed one-person households that were mainly male-headed (85%). In terms of age, 73 percent of the movers were between 18 to 49 years; 75 percent were literate, 51 percent were married while 41 percent were never married.

# CHAPTER THREE

## EDUCATION

### 3.0 Introduction

Education has long been recognized by educational specialists as an aspect that plays a critical role in child and personal development, and a fundamental element for both individual and community well-being. Primary education, in particular, is considered as important in this sense, as it usually takes place during children's formative years i.e. when child development goes through its most crucial stages of cognitive and social learning, and acquisition of basic life skills. In this regard, primary education has been linked to a number of highly desirable individual and societal outcomes, such as improved child and maternal health; lower HIV/AIDS incidence levels; improved reproductive health and lower fertility rates; improved nutritional status of boys and girls; greater income equity and lower poverty incidence; increased competitiveness, productivity and personal earnings; as well as greater awareness of environmental issues and political participation<sup>1</sup> (World Bank, 2007).

Uganda's legal frameworks also recognizes education as a right; for instance, the 1995 Constitution (amended) postulates that each child is entitled to basic education which is the shared responsibility of the state and child's parents. Furthermore, the Children's Act highlights that all children must be educated; and tasks the state to provide resources as well as oblige the parents to ensure that the children attend school. The National Development Plan (NDP) (2010/11 to 2014/15) also highlights education as one of the country's fundamental social sectors that contributes to building the nation's social capital.

During Wave I (2009/10) and Wave II (2010/11) of the Uganda National Panel Survey (UNPS), information essential for monitoring the performance of education service delivery indicators at community levels was collected. At the community level, respondents were asked to indicate the most commonly used primary school from which detailed school related information was collected. This Chapter presents analysis on transitions in; availability and adequacy of facilities used in primary schools, water and sanitation in the school, academic performance, incidence of pupils leaving school prematurely, and absenteeism of primary school teachers among others.

### 3.1 Characteristics of the Most Commonly Used Primary Schools

Uganda's present education system has been in existence since 1960 and has a structure of seven years of primary, six years of secondary (divided into 4 years of lower secondary and 2 years of upper secondary school), and 3 to 5 years of post-secondary education. The Education and Sports Sector in

---

<sup>1</sup> World Bank (2007) Evaluation of World Bank's Support for Primary Education: Facts about primary education. The World Bank, Washington D.C. (Internet factsheet, accessible on [http://www.worldbank.org/ieg/education/facts\\_figures.html](http://www.worldbank.org/ieg/education/facts_figures.html))

Uganda is comprised of Government and Private; Formal as well as Informal educational institutions spanning across all educational levels namely: Pre-primary, Primary, Secondary; Business, Technical and Vocational Education and Training (BTVET) and Higher education. The major objective of Uganda's education sector is the transmission of general and applied knowledge as well as skills development among others<sup>2</sup>.

In terms of the distribution of the primary school facilities covered during the two survey years (2009/10 and 2010/11), Government-owned schools remained the most commonly used compared to others (i.e. private, religious and other primary schools) as reported by respondents at the community level.

### **3.2 Changes in Availability and Adequacy of Primary School Facilities**

Government is committed to provision of affordable basic education by paying fees through UPE, providing infrastructure and instructional materials in primary schools. During Wave I and II, respondents were asked to indicate the availability, adequacy and state of selected school facilities as at the time of the survey.

Table 3.1 indicates that almost all schools (99.7%) indicated the availability of classrooms which did not change during both Waves. In addition, over the two Waves, no change was observed in the adequacy of the available classrooms. However, only 19 percent of classrooms were reported to be in good condition in both years. In both Waves, 52 percent of respondents reported availability of teacher's houses. However, only two percent of the available teachers' houses were reported to be adequate. In terms of the condition of the teachers' houses, 20 percent were reported to be in a good state.

The physical structure of toilet facilities are a reflection of the construction (including: physical space and site for the facility, materials used etc.) and maintenance that ultimately contribute towards the condition or state of the facility. In the case of latrines/toilets facilities, 99 percent of the respondents indicated that the facility was available in the school in both survey Waves; however, only 14 percent revealed that the available facilities were adequate. In relation to the condition of the facility, 20 percent reported that the available toilets/latrines in the school were in good conditions in both years.

---

<sup>2</sup> National Planning Authority, National Development Plan (2010/11-2014/15), April 2010

**Table 3.1: Availability, Adequacy and Condition of Primary School Facilities (%)**

School Facility	Availability			Adequacy			Facility in good condition		
	2009/10	2010/11	Both years	2009/10	2010/11	Both years	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
Classrooms	99.7	99.7	99.7	27.9	27.7	19.3	24.9	28.1	19.0
Teacher's houses	56.9	56.7	52.3	2.1	2.4	1.8	23.8	25.4	20.2
Toilets/latrines	99.1	99.6	99.0	26.3	21.1	14.3	34.1	33.4	20.3

### 3.3 Water and Sanitation facilities in Primary Schools

Access to adequate and safe water, as well as improved sanitation and hygiene is a basic need and a human right. It is generally recognized that if sanitation and hygiene is improved, it contributes to reduction in morbidity and mortality among the school population, improved enrollment and retention rates and access to quality basic education. Additionally, good sanitation and hygiene standards have influence on growth and development of the child, school attendance, academic performance, and the rate of school dropout, particularly among girls and children with special needs. Both Waves of the survey sought to establish whether there had been any changes in the condition of the schools' water sources, the reliability of the water sources used, toilet facilities for physically impaired children, hand washing facilities and availability of first aid facilities among others.

#### 3.3.1 Water Facilities at the School

During data collection, respondents were asked to rank up to three sources of water that the school uses in order of importance. The results in the Table 3.2a showed that, overall, spring/rain water followed by the Borehole were reportedly used by the majority of schools in Wave I ( 38% and 29%) and Wave II (35% and 32%) respectively regardless of the rank by level of importance. However, the borehole was reported as the main source of water in most primary schools registering 23 and 27 percent; followed by rain/spring with 12 and 13 percent in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively.

In terms of the reliability of the school's important water source (Table 3.2b), overall, there was a reduction from 67 percent in 2009/10 to 65 percent in 2010/11 regardless of the type of water source. Rain/spring water sources were reported as the most unreliable i.e. 22 percent for Wave I and 23 percent for Wave II.

**Table 3.2a: Important Water Sources Used by Primary Schools (%)**

	2009/10				2010/11			
	Main source	2 <sup>nd</sup> Alternative	3 <sup>rd</sup> Alternative	Total	Main source	2 <sup>nd</sup> Alternative	3 <sup>rd</sup> Alternative	Total
Piped water	9.7	2.4	0.6	12.7	Piped water	7.9	2.7	10.9
Bore hole	23.0	4.4	1.1	28.5	Bore hole	26.8	4.5	32.3
Rain /spring	11.9	21.2	4.8	37.9	Rain /spring	13.3	18.9	35.4
Others	8.9	9.6	2.5	21.0	Others	9.7	9.6	21.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>53.5</b>	<b>37.6</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>57.7</b>	<b>35.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 3.2b: Reliability of Water Sources Used by Primary schools (%)**

	2009/10				2010/11			
	Reliability of water source				Reliability of water source			
	Available Through the year	Not reliable	Other	Total	Available Through the year	Not reliable	Other	Total
Piped water	9.1	3.5	0.0	12.7	Piped water	9.5	1.4	11.0
Bore hole	24.0	4.6	0.0	28.6	Bore hole	25.9	6.7	32.6
Rain /spring	15.8	22.1	0.0	37.9	Rain /spring	12.9	22.8	35.7
Others	17.9	2.8	0.2	20.9	Others	16.1	4.0	20.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>66.8</b>	<b>33.0</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>64.5</b>	<b>35.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 3.3.2 Sanitary and First Aid Facilities

Although three quarters of primary schools visited during the school sanitation survey of 2006 had disabled children, only a quarter of the school indicated that they offered separate toilet facilities for these children. The survey also indicated that hand washing facilities within the vicinity of the toilets/latrines were present in about four in every ten school visited (39%) especially among Government schools in the rural areas<sup>3</sup>.

During the UNPS survey Waves, information was collected on availability of toilet facilities for children physically impaired, hygiene practices like hand washing at the latrines/toilets and first Aid facilities among other issues. The findings in Table 3.3 show that, nationally, close to three in every ten primary schools (28%) reported that they provided toilet facilities for physically impaired children over the two survey Waves. However, it should be noted that, overall, there was a 10 percent increase in the proportion of schools reporting provision of toilet facilities for physically impaired children i.e. from 37 to 47 percent in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. Additionally, during both survey Waves, more Government schools (30%) compared to four percent of the Other schools revealed that they provided toilet facilities for children with special needs. It is however interesting to note, that in the

<sup>3</sup> Ministry of Education and Sports (2006), Sanitation and Hygiene in Primary Schools in Uganda-School Sanitation Survey RFP/UGDA/015

survey year 2010/11, more schools in the rural areas (49%) indicated that they provide toilet facilities for physically impaired children compared to only 29 percent of their counterparts in the urban schools.

In relation to hand washing facilities at the schools' toilet facilities, overall, there was a slight increase in the proportion of schools that at least provide water and soap or water only from 38 percent in 2009/10 to 41 percent in 2010/11; while only 28 percent provided the facilities during both survey years. In addition, provision of hand washing facilities was predominant in other schools (47%) compared to those schools owned by Government (27%) during both survey years. Disaggregation of the findings by residence shows that schools in the urban areas (59%) were more likely to provide hand washing facilities in both Waves, compared to their rural (24%) counterparts.

With regard to first aid facilities, the results show that, overall, there was a one percent increase in the proportion of schools that had the facilities on their premises i.e. (28% in 2009/10 and 29% in 2010/11). However, only 19 percent reported that they had the first aid facilities during both survey years. Differentials by type of school ownership and location of the school shows that, other schools (47%) as well as those located in urban areas (60%) were more likely to have provided the first aid facilities during both survey periods 17 percent in Government schools and 14 percent in rural areas.

**Table 3.3: Toilets for Children with Disabilities, Hand Washing and First Aid Facilities in Primary Schools (%)**

	Toilets for Persons with disabilities			Hand washing			First Aid facilities		
	2009/10	2010/11	Yes in both years	2009/10	2010/11	Yes in Both years	2009/10	2010/11	Yes in both years
<b>National</b>	<b>36.7</b>	<b>46.7</b>	<b>27.9</b>	<b>37.8</b>	<b>40.7</b>	<b>28.4</b>	<b>28.1</b>	<b>29.4</b>	<b>19.1</b>
Gov't School	38.1	49.8	29.6	26.9	38.5	36.0	25.4	27.9	16.9
Other Schools	3.9	17.5	3.9	59.2	68.6	47.2	63.0	48.5	47.1
Urban Schools	24.4	29.2	23.7	62.7	79.8	59.3	67.5	68.2	59.5
Rural Schools	38.2	49.0	28.4	34.5	35.6	24.4	22.9	24.3	13.8

### 3.4 Changes in the Number of Staffing Positions by Grade

The survey collected information on the staffing status of Grade V and above, Grade III and untrained/unlicensed Teachers in the school. This information was collected as the number of available teachers at the time of the survey and the number of additional teachers required meeting the Government ceiling. For purposes of this analysis, the change in the number of teachers refers to an increase, decrease or no change (0) between the survey years 2009/10 and 2010/11; regardless of the size of the change.

The results in the Table 3.4 show that, overall, Grade III Teachers registered the highest increase of 46 percent followed by Grade V Teachers with 30 percent and untrained/unlicensed teachers with 14



percent. Further disaggregation of the findings in relation to Grade V Teachers reveals notable changes in schools located in the urban areas (39%), those owned by Government (30%) and those in the Eastern region (50%) compared to increases among their counterparts in rural areas (30%), other schools (22%) and across the other regions respectively.

An increase in Grade III Teachers was reported by schools located in the rural areas (47%), those owned by Government (47%) as well as those in the Northern region (74%); compared to their counterparts in urban areas (38%), those in other schools (34%) and those in other regions. Increases in the number of untrained/unlicensed Teachers were observed more among schools in the rural areas (15%), Government owned schools (14%) and those in the Western (25%) and Central (20%) regions.

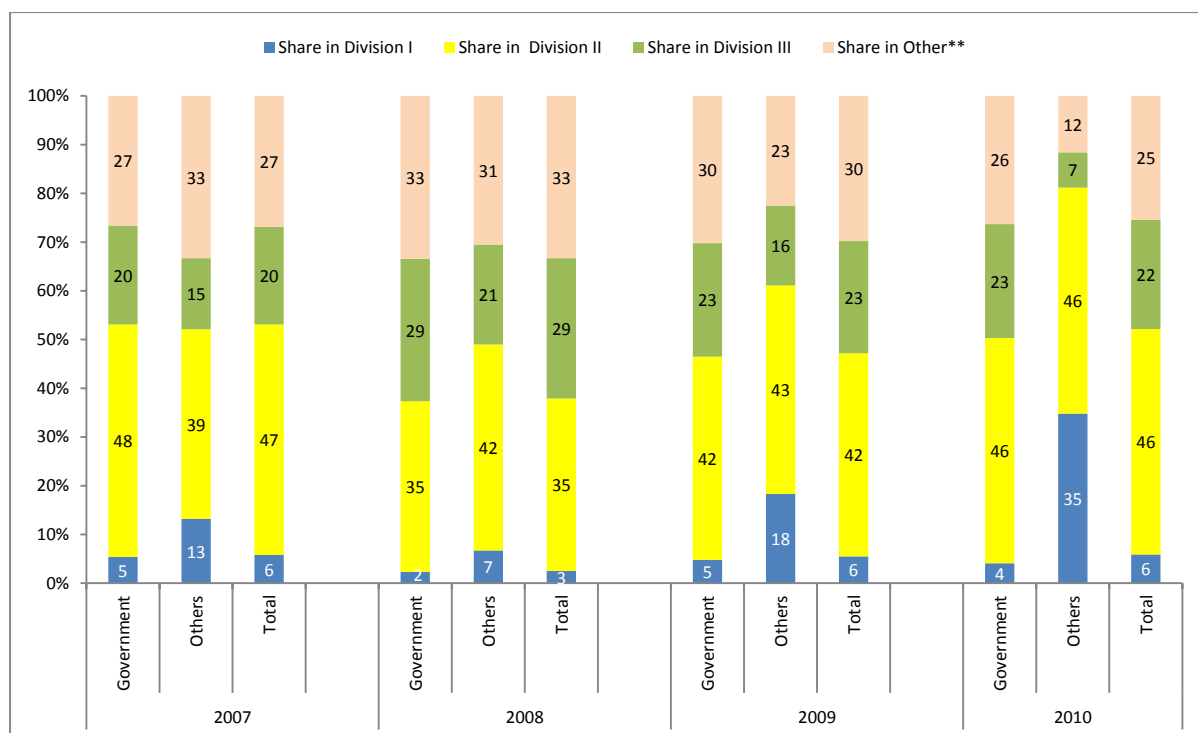
**Table 3.4: Changes in the Number of Teachers by Qualification between Wave I and II (%)**

	Place of residence		School Ownership		Region				
	Urban	Rural	Government	Others	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	National
<b>Grade V and above</b>									
Decrease	30.4	32.0	30.9	43.5	34.2	27.4	28.9	36.9	<b>31.8</b>
Same	30.9	39.4	38.8	34.5	40.2	22.8	55.6	38.0	<b>38.5</b>
Increase	38.6	28.6	30.3	22.0	25.6	49.8	15.6	25.1	<b>29.7</b>
<b>Grade III</b>									
Decrease	41.7	32.6	33.1	40.1	44.2	44.8	13.7	27.3	<b>33.6</b>
Same	20.8	20.2	19.8	26.2	23.1	19.5	12.4	25.9	<b>20.3</b>
Increase	37.5	47.2	47.1	33.7	32.7	35.7	73.9	46.9	<b>46.1</b>
<b>Untrained/Unlicensed</b>									
Decrease	14.2	10.5	9.7	25.5	14.6	1.9	14.7	13.1	<b>10.9</b>
Same	74.1	74.9	75.9	61.6	65.9	94.9	75.4	61.5	<b>74.8</b>
Increase	11.7	14.6	14.4	12.9	19.5	3.2	10.0	25.4	<b>14.3</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>10.9</b>	<b>89.1</b>	<b>92.5</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>27.7</b>	<b>26.8</b>	<b>23.0</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 3.5 Academic Performance of Pupils in PLE

During the UNPS 2009/10, information on the academic performance of the pupils in Primary Leaving Examinations (PLE) for schools that have up to Primary Seven (P7) was collected for the years 2007 and 2008 while data for the years 2009 and 2010 was collected during the UNPS 2010/11. The findings in Figure 3.1 present the share of pupils by performance (Division) in PLE and type of school. Overall, regardless of the type of school ownership, the share of pupils in Division II has been greater than that of those in other Divisions over the years-from 2007 to 2010. However, the findings observed show that the share of pupils in Division I was lower in Government schools across all the years.

**Figure 3.1: Academic Performance in PLE by type of School (%)**



\*\*Other includes those in Division IV and Division U

### 3.6 Supervision/Monitoring of the School in the Last 12 Months

The mandate of the MoES through the Pre-primary and Primary Education Department is to provide the lead in the overall coordination, overseeing, regulation, direction, guidance and advise on all matters regarding basic education with priority at achieving equity, quality, relevancy and efficiency. In order to improve the quality and relevance of pre-primary and primary education, the department coordinates and liaises with District and Municipal authorities on all matters including providing optimum monitoring and supervision of education activities.

#### 3.6.1 Whether the Primary School was Supervised

In both Waves, respondents were asked to reveal whether they had been supervised by the District Education Officer (DEO), District Inspector of Schools (DIS) and the Center Coordinating Tutors (CCTs) in the 12 months prior to the survey. The results in Table 3.5 show that, overall, there was a drop in the proportion of Government schools that reported being supervised by the DEO in the 12 months preceding the survey from 68 to 66 percent; while that of other schools increased from 46 to 51 percent for the survey years 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively.

On the other hand, half of Government schools (51%) reported having been supervised by the DEO in the 12 months prior to the survey compared to other schools (35%) during both survey periods. Notably, Government schools were more likely to have been supervised by CCTs (82%) compared to

other schools (60%). Conversely, the other schools (81%) were more likely to have been supervised by the DIS compared to those in Government schools (74%) during both survey periods.

**Table 3.5: Changes in Supervision/Monitoring of Primary Schools (%)**

	National			Gov't			Others		
	2009/10	2010/11	Yes in both years	2009/10	2010/11	Yes in Both years	2009/10	2010/11	Yes in Both years
	District Education Officer (DEO)	66.7	65.1	49.6	68.3	66.3	50.8	46.1	50.8
District Inspector of Schools (DIS)	83.6	87.1	74.3	83.6	86.8	73.8	83.3	91.5	81.1
Center Coordinating Tutors (CCT)	84.8	91.8	80.2	86.7	93.5	81.8	62.1	71.5	59.8

### 3.6.2 Frequency of Supervision/Monitoring

The survey investigated the frequency of supervision/monitoring for each of the different supervisors in the 12 months prior to the survey. Table 3.6 show that, overall, there was an increase in the proportion of schools that reported being supervised at least monthly or quarterly in the 12 months prior to the survey; by the DEO (from 61% to 70%); by the DIS (from 64% to 77%) and by CCTs (from 78% to 86%) for the survey years 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. However, it is worth noting that; only 52 percent, 54 percent and 74 percent of schools revealed that they had been supervised by the DEO, DIS and CCTs at least monthly or quarterly in the 12 months prior to the survey, during both survey years.

Although more Government schools reported being supervised by the DEO in the 12 months prior to the survey, disaggregation of the results by the type of school shows that other schools (73%) compared to those owned by Government (51%) were more likely to have been supervised by the DEO at least monthly or quarterly during the two survey years. On the other hand, the frequency of supervision by the DIS and CCTs on at least a monthly or quarterly basis; was reported more by Government schools (54% and 74%) compared to the Other schools (53% and 67%).

**Table 3.6: Frequency of Supervision/Monitoring of Primary Schools by Supervisor and Type of school (%)**

	Supervised every 1 to 3 months								
	National			Gov't			Others		
	2009/10	2010/11	Yes in both years	2009/10	2010/11	Yes in both years	2009/10	2010/11	Yes in both years
District Education Officer (DEO)	60.7	69.5	51.9	59.9	67.6	50.6	72.9	72.9	72.9
District Inspector of Schools (DIS)	63.8	76.7	54.1	63.4	77.4	54.2	68.7	69.2	53.2
Center Coordinating Tutors (CCT)	78.2	86.4	73.7	78.8	86.8	74.2	69.8	79.1	66.5

### 3.7 Absenteeism among Primary School Teachers

Based on the interviewer's observation, information on whether the teacher was found teaching on the day of the visit was collected. The findings presented in Table 3.7 show that, overall; regardless of the type of school ownership, teacher absenteeism largely remained the same (from 19 to 20 percent in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively). Specifically, teacher absenteeism remained higher in Government schools (20% in both years) compared to other schools which registered and increase from 8 to 12 percent in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively.

Further assessment of the major differentials in teacher absenteeism disaggregated by selected characteristics and school ownership shows that teacher absenteeism increased by two and four percentage points among male teachers in Government and other schools respectively over the two survey years. Interesting to note is that absenteeism also increased by four percent among teachers in Other schools compared to those in Government schools. Over the two survey years, differences by region and location of the schools show that, the highest increase in teacher absenteeism was observed in the Northern (29 percent) as well as those in schools located in the rural areas (11 percent).

**Table 3.7: Absenteeism among Primary School Teachers by Type of Ownership and Selected Characteristics (%)**

	2009/10			2010/11		
	Government	Other	Total	Government	Other	Total
<b>Sex of Teacher</b>						
Male	20.5	9.4	19.9	22.8	13.4	22.2
Female	17.3	7.1	16.6	16.6	9.2	15.9
<b>Region</b>						
Central	16.2	6.7	14.9	11.7	9.2	11.1
Eastern	15.1	8.0	14.6	19.6		19.6
Northern	26.3	14.3	26.1	26.2	42.9	26.5
Western	20.3	17.1	20.2	23.9	13.1	23.7
<b>Location of school</b>						
Urban	12.3	4.2	10.3	10.2	5.1	8.2
Rural	20.4	12.1	20.1	21.3	23.0	21.4
<b>Grade/class taught</b>						
Lower Primary	19.9	7.1	19.1	17.7	11.3	17.2
Middle Primary	18.1	4.8	17.2	22.3	8.0	21.4
Upper Primary	20.7	14.0	20.3	22.8	18.8	22.4
<b>National</b>	<b>19.6</b>	<b>8.2</b>	<b>18.9</b>	<b>20.4</b>	<b>12.1</b>	<b>19.8</b>

#### 3.7.1 Reasons for Absenteeism among Primary School Teachers

During the survey periods, the reasons for teacher absence were also collected. Figure 3.2 presents the findings on the reasons for teacher absenteeism between surveys. The survey results reveal that regardless of the type of ownership, overall, the proportion of teachers that were absent without

reason (22 to 23 percent) as well as those that were not found teaching but were on the school premises at the time of the interview (21 to 22 percent) remained largely the same between 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. Furthermore, the proportion of teachers that were reported to be running school errands/attending training/collecting salary increased from 13 to 17 percent; while that of those reported to be sick/on annual/maternity leave dropped from 14 to 12 percent at the time of the interviewer’s visit, over the two survey periods.

**Figure 3.2: Reasons for Absenteeism among Primary School Teachers by Survey year (%)**

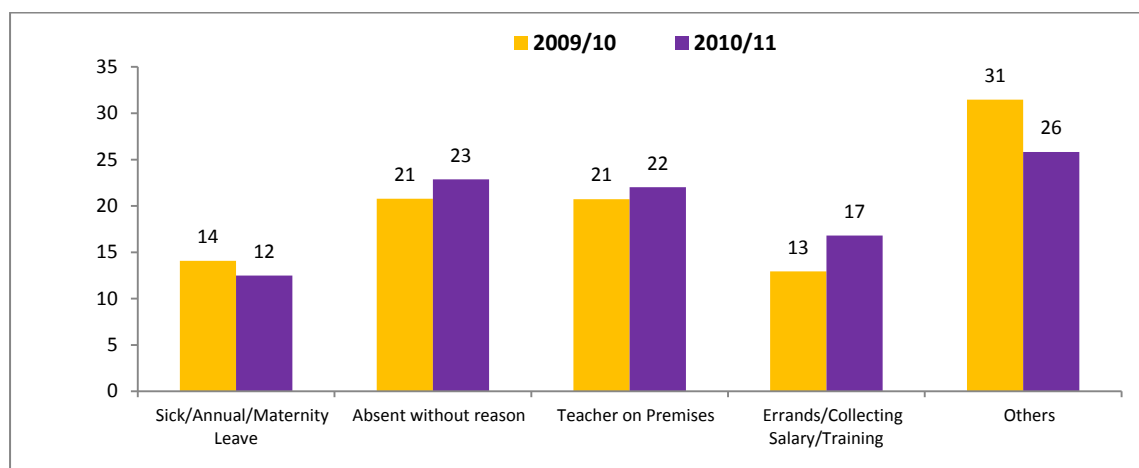


Table 3.8 presents the survey findings on the reasons for teacher absenteeism further disaggregated by the survey years and selected characteristics. The results show a three and two percent increase in the proportion of teachers that were absent without reason as well as those absent from class but on the premises in Government primary schools between the survey years 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively.

Differentials of the findings by the sex of the teacher show that there was an increase in the proportion of male teachers that were absent without a reason from 18 percent to 23 percent compared to their female counterparts for whom a decrease from 27 percent to 23 percent was observed for the years 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively.

In terms of the school’s location, an increase was observed in the proportion of teachers reported absent without a reason in rural schools (20 percent to 23 percent) compared to their urban counterparts who registered a decrease from 31 percent to 14 percent in the years 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. Regionally, an increase of 20 percent and one percent were observed for the proportion of teachers that were absent without a reason in the Eastern and Western regions. On the other hand, a decrease of four and one percent were observed for teachers absent without reason in the Central and Northern regions respectively over the two survey periods.

**Table 3.8: Reasons for Absenteeism among Primary School Teachers by Selected Characteristics and Survey Year (%)**

2010/11							
	Type of Ownership		Sex of Teacher		Location of school		Total
	Government	Others	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	
<b>Reasons for absence</b>							
Sick/Annual/ Maternity Leave	12.6	10.6	10.6	16.9	11.3	12.6	<b>12.5</b>
Absent without reason	23.6	5.4	22.7	23.4	13.6	23.4	<b>22.9</b>
Teacher on Premises	22.6	6.3	22.2	22.2	54.7	20.3	<b>22</b>
Errands/Collecting Salary/Training	17.3	3.5	19.6	11.6	4.2	17.5	<b>16.8</b>
Others	23.9	74.3	24.8	25.9	16.2	26.3	<b>25.8</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>96.2</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>67.8</b>	<b>32.2</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>94.9</b>	<b>100</b>
2009/10							
	Government	Others	Male	Female	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Reasons for Absence</b>							
Sick/Annual/ Maternity Leave	13.8	25.5	9	22.9	12.7	14.2	<b>14.1</b>
Absent without reason	21.2	5.4	17.7	27.3	30.8	20.1	<b>20.8</b>
Teacher on Premises	20.5	27.7	24.1	16.7	16.8	21	<b>20.7</b>
Errands/Collecting Salary/Training	13.2	2.1	17.4	6	6.9	13.4	<b>12.9</b>
Others	31.3	39.3	31.8	27.2	32.9	31.4	<b>31.5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>97.3</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>62.1</b>	<b>37.9</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>93.2</b>	<b>100</b>

### 3.8 Reasons for Leaving Primary School Prematurely

The reasons for pupils leaving a school prematurely may either be demand or supply driven as indicated by several studies on dropping out of school. It should also be noted that the reasons vary by the sex of the pupils. The survey also collected information on the incidence of pupils leaving school prematurely. The information solicited included the most common reasons for leaving school over the three years preceding the survey regardless of the class/grade one was attending at the time.

Table 3.9 presents the most common reasons for leaving school disaggregated by gender and the school years from 2006 to 2010. The survey results generally show that, over the years, the main reason reported for leaving school among male pupils was to “search for jobs” followed by the reason “transfer to another school”. The findings further indicated that 23 percent of respondents in primary schools revealed that male pupils left school due to “lack of interest in studying”; while female pupils mainly left school due to “pregnancy or marriage”, which was most prevalent in the school years 2010 and 2008; followed by “transfer to another school” especially in the school year 2009.

**Table 3.9: Reasons for Leaving Primary School Prematurely by School years and Sex of pupils (%)**

<b>Boys</b>	<b>2006</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>
Search for jobs	30.5	31.2	28.9	14.6	23.8
Transfer to another school	18.0	21.5	24.7	35.0	24.0
Parental decision	13.0	12.5	10.6	12.4	12.7
Lack of interest by pupils	22.5	15.8	16.6	22.7	22.9
Others	16.0	19.0	19.2	15.3	16.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

<b>Girls</b>	<b>2006</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>
Transfer to another school	16.7	21.1	21.3	28.4	23.8
Parental decision	18.7	15.1	12.5	13.0	16.8
Pregnancy/marriages	36.2	40.2	43.1	39.6	45.2
Lack of interest by pupils	7.8	7.5	5.2	9.4	4.2
Others	20.7	16.1	18.0	9.6	10.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Source: UNPS 2009/10, 2010/11 data

### 3.9 Problems/Constraints faced by Primary Schools

According to the NDP, some of the broad constraints facing Uganda's education and sports sector include weak institutional alignment, coordination and accountability practices; inadequate budgetary resources, capacity gaps; social and cultural practices, attitudes and perceptions; inadequate physical infrastructure and inadequate spots facilities among other problems.

During the survey, respondents were asked to rank up to three major problems/constraints that the primary school faced according to the level of seriousness. Table 3.10 presents transitions in the level of seriousness of the different problems faced by primary schools in Uganda during the UNPS 2009/10 and 2010/11. The survey findings show that, 26 percent of schools reported inadequate number of staff, 25 percent-inadequate buildings; 21 percent-lack teachers' accommodation while 11 percent revealed that lack of parental interest in school affairs were the most serious problems that the schools faced during both survey years.

**Table 3.10: Changes in the Most Serious Constraints/Problems faced by Primary Schools (%)**

<b>Constraint/Problem</b>	<b>Most Serious problem</b>		<b>both years</b>
	<b>2009/10</b>	<b>2010/11</b>	
Inadequate/lack of teachers accommodation	41.8	39.5	21.0
Inadequate buildings	45.7	39.6	24.6
Lack of parental interest in school affairs	23.8	44.3	10.5
Inadequate number of staff	41.8	46.5	26.0

### 3.10 Summary of Findings

The findings show that Government-owned schools remained the most commonly used schools compared to Other schools. Also, only two percent of the available teachers' houses and only 14 percent of the available toilet/latrine facilities were reported to be adequate. Spring/Rain water followed by the Boreholes were the most commonly used sources of water by primary schools while close to three in every ten primary schools (28%) reported that they provided toilet facilities for physically impaired children during both survey periods.

In terms of the academic performance of pupils in PLE, and, regardless of the type of school ownership, the share of pupils in Division II was greater than those in other Divisions. The main reasons reported for pupils leaving school among male pupils were "search for jobs" followed by "transfer to another school"; while female pupils mainly left due to "pregnancy or marriage" followed by "transferring to another school".

With regard to staffing of teachers, overall, 32 percent of the primary schools reported that they experienced a decrease in the number of Grade V teachers, 46 percent reported an increase in the number of Grade III teachers while 14 percent indicated an increase in the number of untrained/unlicensed teachers. Furthermore, there was a drop in the proportion of Government schools that reported being supervised by the DEO in the 12 months preceding the survey from 68 percent to 66 percent. More Government schools reported being supervised by the DEO in the 12 months prior to the survey.

Overall regardless of the type of school ownership, teacher absenteeism remained largely the same- 19 percent in 2009/10 and 20 percent in 2010/11. In addition there was a slight increase in the proportion of teachers that were absent without reason from 22 percent in 2009/10 to 23 percent in 2010/11.

Finally, survey findings show that, 26 percent of schools reported inadequate number of staff, 25 percent reported inadequate buildings and 21 percent reported lack of teachers' accommodation. In addition, 11 percent revealed that there lack of parental interest in school affairs.



# CHAPTER FOUR

## LABOUR AND LABOUR MARKET DYNAMICS

### 4.0 Introduction

Employment and job creation has been at the center of the development debate in Uganda for some time now. The UNPS collected information on labour market dynamics especially on employment is pivotal in determining the economic and social wellbeing of a country. Not only is the labour market a key determinant of a household's income levels, it facilitates individuals' participation in society both economically and socially. Panel Surveys are important in assessing individuals' labour market characteristics, behaviors and related outcomes among other aspects. Over all the three periods, detailed information was obtained from respondents to ascertain their labour force status, earnings, hours worked, the type of work undertaken and employer characteristics.

This chapter presents some key labour market dimensions in the Ugandan context which include: examining transitions in the status of the labour force; movement between main economic activity and sector of employments and changes in the number of actual hours of worked over time among others.

### 4.1 Status of the Labour Force

From the panel data, attempts are made to identify the extent of mobility of the Ugandan labour force i.e. whether people retain the same job, are persistently unemployed, or move in and out of unemployment over time.

Table 4.1 presents the distribution of the labour force by activity status and sex for the survey periods 2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11. The results show that, nationally, the population of persons aged 14 and above, has predominantly been self-employed, accounting for close to 70 percent of the total labour force. This percentage has generally ranged from 60 to 68 percent over the three survey periods respectively.

On the other hand, the proportion of persons in paid employment ranged from 13 percent to 15 percent over the three periods suggesting that opportunities for employment are still limited countrywide. With regard to the population not working, a decreasing trending is observed from 25 percent to 19 percent and to 18 percent for the respective survey years 2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11. The population not working includes students and those who were neither working nor looking for work at the time of the survey.

Gender disparities indicate that more female persons aged 14-64 years were not working compared to their male counterparts in the same age group over the three periods. In addition, males have

predominantly been engaged in paid employment compared to females while slightly more females were reported to be self-employed throughout the three survey periods.

**Table 4.1 Distribution of the Labour Force by Sex and Year of Survey (%)**

Activity Status	2005/06			2009/10			2010/11		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Not working	22.6	27.3	<b>25.0</b>	17.3	20.7	<b>19.0</b>	15.3	19.7	<b>17.6</b>
Self Employed	55.7	64.1	<b>60.1</b>	64.6	71.8	<b>68.3</b>	64.7	71.7	<b>68.3</b>
Paid Employee	21.7	8.6	<b>14.9</b>	18.1	7.6	<b>12.7</b>	20.0	8.6	<b>14.2</b>
Total	100	100	<b>100</b>	100	100	<b>100</b>	100	100	<b>100</b>

## 4.2 Changes in Activity Status

Understanding labour market dynamics involves examination of movement between different statuses of employment for all persons 14 years and above. Table 4.2 presents changes (Job movements) in the labour market since 2005/06. The analysis considers the initial state of individuals that were aged 14-64 years with 2005/06 as the reference years and the changes that have occurred over time; with special attention to the youth aged 18 to 30 years.

The findings show that, among persons aged 14 to 64 years in 2005/06, 43 percent who were not working were still not working while 48 percent had become self-employed in 2010/11. It should however be noted that 10 percent of persons that had been self-employed and seven percent paid employees were no longer working in 2010/11. In addition, 35 percent of persons that were paid employees had moved to being self-employed while only 8 percent of those that were self-employed moved to paid employment in 2010/11. These findings underline that the fact that it is easier to become self-employed than paid employee.

A similar pattern is observed in the findings of the youth, as they were more likely to be self-employed or paid employees. This indicates that the country's labour market characteristics are mainly driven by the youth considering that 60 percent of the Ugandan population is less than 18 years of age.

**Table 4.2: Transitions in Activity Status for persons 14 to 64 years (%)**

14-64 years in 2005/06								
2005/06	2009/10				2010/11			
	Not working	Self Employed	Paid Employee	Total	Not working	Self Employed	Paid Employee	Total
Not working	43.0	51.0	6.0	100	42.9	47.5	9.7	100
Self-employed	10.6	82.3	7.1	100	9.8	82.9	7.3	100
Paid Employee	4.8	43.1	52.1	100	6.6	35.1	58.4	100

18-30 years in 2005/06								
2005/06	2009/10				2010/11			
	Not working	Self Employed	Paid Employee	Total	Not working	Self Employed	Paid Employee	Total
Not working	45.7	45.1	9.2	100	44.8	41.0	14.2	100
Self-employed	17.1	75.1	7.8	100	14.9	77.1	8.0	100
Paid Employee	8.2	42.9	48.9	100	10.4	31.9	57.6	100

### 4.3 Changes in Sector of Employment

This section presents results from analysis of the mobility of the labour force across sectors of employment. Table 4.3 presents transitions in the sector of employment for persons that were 14 to 64 years in 2005/06. The findings indicate that agriculture has remained the main sector of employment for Uganda's labour force accounting for 88 percent in 2010/11. In addition, it is also the main sector that absorbs the majority of the labour force left out by the other sectors.

The service sector accounts for the second largest share of the labour force after agriculture with 32 percent while industry sector accounts for only 21 percent. The survey results also show that 77 percent of the labour force that were initially in the service sector in 2005/06 did not change while 21 percent moved to the agricultural sector.

Clearly, there seems to be a stronger incentive for the labour force to work in the service sector compared to the industry sector where the proportion of those that stayed between 2005/06 and 2010/11 stands at 24 percent. High mobility of the labour force in the industry sector may be attributed to the nature of activities that characterize the sector. The activities in this category are either household based or informal enterprises (brick making, brewing and distilling, manufacture of food products, charcoal burning, etc.).

**Table 4.3: Transitions in Sector of Employment for Persons aged 14 Years and Above (%)**

14 years and above in 205/06								
2009/10					2010/11			
2005/06	Agriculture	Industry	Services	Total	Agriculture	Industry	Services	Total
Agriculture	86.2	2.3	11.5	100	87.7	2.0	10.3	100
Industry	35.9	29.3	34.8	100	32.0	24.1	43.9	100
Services	21.6	4.1	74.3	100	20.5	2.4	77.2	100

18-30 years in 2005/06								
2009/10					2010/11			
2005/06	Agriculture	Industry	Services	Total	Agriculture	Industry	Services	Total
Agriculture	85.1	2.6	12.2	100	85.8	2.5	11.7	100
Industry	38.1	12.4	49.5	100	21.9	22.5	55.6	100
Services	18.8	7.5	73.7	100	17.0	10.1	73.0	100

#### 4.3.1 Changes in Main Economic Activity by Education Level

The level of education has been known to be a significant determinant of an individual's activity status and sector of employment among other factors. Table 4.4 presents transitions in the main economic activity undertaken by the level of educational attainment. The findings reveal that 42 percent of persons with no formal educational were more likely to remain engaged in agriculture compared to those with some education regardless of the level. The Table further shows that 72 percent of people with some secondary education, 74 percent who completed secondary and 70 percent with post-secondary plus levels of education, were more likely to move in and out of the different sectors of employment.

**Table 4.4: Transitions in Main Economic Activity by Educational Attainment of Persons aged 14 to 64 Years (%)**

Changes in main economic activity in all three periods				
Education Attainment	Remained in Agriculture	Remained in Non-Agriculture	Moved in or out of activities	Total
No formal education	42.4	1.3	56.3	100
Some primary	30.5	2.5	67.0	100
Completed primary	30.7	6.6	62.7	100
Some secondary	19.4	8.8	71.9	100
Completed secondary	13.8	12.5	73.7	100
Post-secondary plus	4.4	26.1	69.5	100

#### 4.3.2 Changes in Main Economic Activity by Poverty Status

The overall wellbeing of a household as well as its individuals may be determined by the activity they mainly engage in for their livelihood. Table 4.5 presents transitions in the main economic activity by

transitions in poverty status of persons aged 14 to 64 over the three survey periods. The survey findings indicate that 39 percent of persons who were poor in all the three periods had been engaged in agriculture as the main economic activity throughout that period.

On the other hand, 55 percent of the persons that moved in and out of poverty or vice-versa had also changed their main economic activity. In addition, 42 percent of the persons that had moved in and out of poverty also reported that they were engaged in agriculture throughout the three periods. The changes in their poverty status could partly be attributed to the fluctuations that affect the agricultural sector ranging from uncontrollable factors on the farms (e.g. drought, pests and disease epidemics etc.) to factors related to marketing of produce.

**Table 4.5: Transitions in Main Economic Activity by Poverty Status of Persons aged 14 to 64 Years (%)**

Poverty Status in three periods	Changes in main economic activity throughout the three periods			Total
	Remained in Agriculture	Remained in Non-Agriculture	Changed activity	
Moved in and out of poverty in the three years	41.9	2.8	55.3	100
Non-poor in all three years	26.2	13.0	60.7	100
Poor in all three years	38.9	0.4	60.8	100

Further assessment of the transitions in the poverty status of persons aged 14-64 years by the sector of employment in 2010/11 is presented in Table 4.6. The results from the survey show that 91 percent of persons that were consistently poor for the three periods and 90 percent of those who moved in and out of poverty and vice-versa were in the agricultural sector in 2010/11. It is worth noting that close to three in every ten persons (29%) that were non-poor in the three periods were engaged in the service sector of employment in 2010/11.

**Table 4.6 Transitions in Poverty Status of Labour Force by Sector of Employment in 2010/11 (%)**

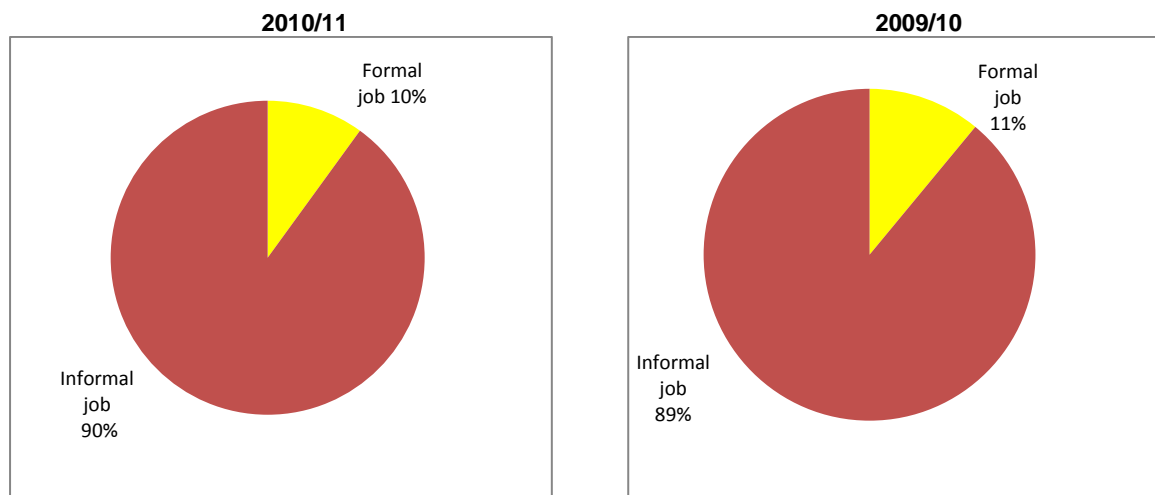
Poverty Status in three periods	Sector of Employment in 2010/11			Total
	Agriculture	Manufacturing	Service	
Moved in and out of poverty in the three years	90.2	2.2	7.7	100
Non-poor all three years	67.8	3.5	28.7	100
Poor all three years	91.4	0.7	7.9	100

#### 4.4 Form of Employment

Employees are considered to have informal jobs if the employment relationship is not subject to standard labour legislation-whether in law or practice, income taxation, social protection or entitlement to the employment benefits specified in a national definition. The survey also collected information on whether employers contribute to any pension/ retirement fund such as the National Social Security Fund (NSSF) and whether the employee is entitled to paid leave.

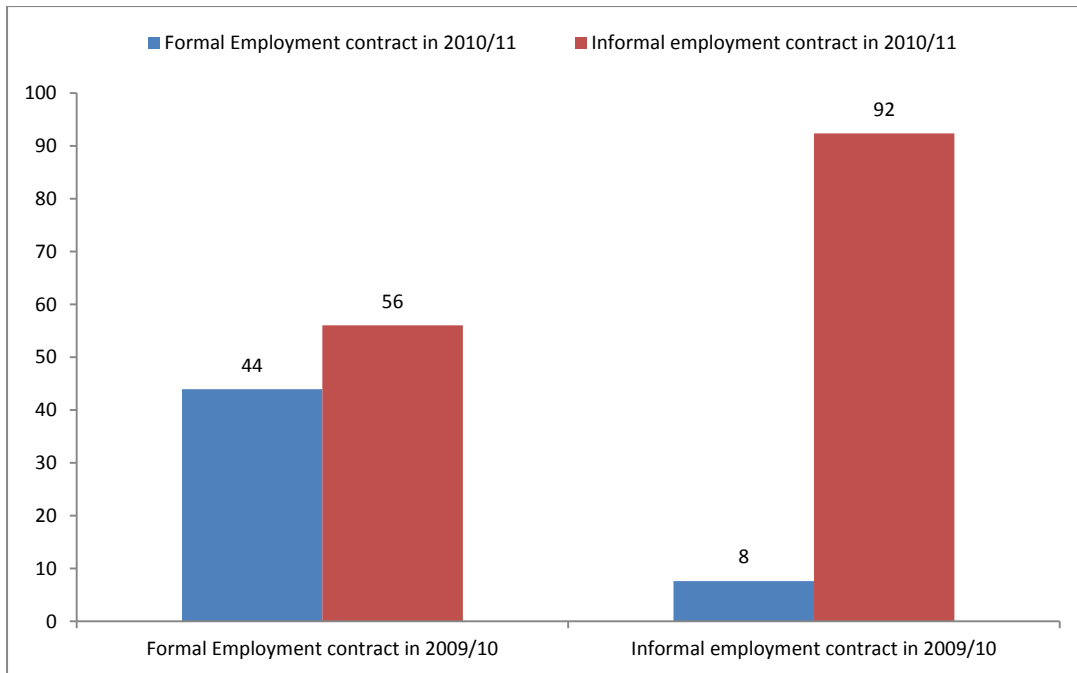
Figure 4.2a present the distribution of employees by whether they had a formalized employment arrangement or otherwise. The results reveal that only 11 percent of employees had a formalized employment arrangement with their employers in 2010/11. Comparison of the results in 2009/10 and 2010/11 show no change between the two survey years.

**Figure 4.2a: Form of Employee's Contract (%)**



Further analysis of the changes of the distribution of employees with formalized jobs/contracts is presented in Figure 4.2b. The survey findings show that 56 percent of employees that initially had formalized jobs/contracts of employment in 2009/10 had changed to informal employment arrangements in 2010/11. This is an indication that employees with formal jobs are also likely to lose them. Also, the findings show that 90 percent of the employees remained in informal employment arrangements. Moreover, over 50 percent of those with formal jobs changed to informal job in 2010/11.

**Figure 4.2b: Changes in Form of Contract for Employees (%)**



#### 4.5 Average Hours of Work in a Week

The remuneration of an employee is closely related to hours of work especially in jobs that are target-oriented. The number of hours worked by an employee is normally a clear reflection of the level of effort one exerts in the job market. Table 4.7 presents transitions in the actual number of hours worked per week in all jobs by persons aged 14-64 years, employed both in 2005/06 and 2010/11.

The results show that, overall, the proportion of persons aged 14-64 years that worked for less than 35 hours a week in 2005/06 and 2010/10 range from 29 percent (10 to 19 hours), to 31 percent (1 to 9 hours) and to 35 percent (20 to 34 hours) respectively. The findings also revealed that most movement in the proportion of persons that changed the numbers of hours worked per week occurred among those that reported working less than 50 hours. The trend however changes for those that worked more than 50 hours per week because they have a tendency to work much longer hours for instance 22 percent of persons that had worked 55 to 64 hours in 2005/06 and increased to 65 or more hours in 2010/11.

Differences by gender show that more female persons (36%) that worked 65 or more hours in 2005/06 still did the same in 2010/11 compared to their male counterparts (32%). Further analysis of the findings shows that between 20 percent to 30 percent of female persons that initially worked for 45 hours to 60 hours or more had reduced the hours of work to 20 hours to 34 hours compared to males who seemed to have slight increases in the proportion of those working longer hours.

**Table 4.7: Changes in Hours Worked by Persons Employed in 2005/06 and 2010/11 by Sex (%)**

2005/06 Hours worked	Hours worked per week in 2010/11							Total
	1-9	10-19	20-34	35-44	45-54	55-64	65+	
<b>Total</b>								
1-9	<b>31.4</b>	26.3	26.3	7.4	2.5	2.7	3.4	100
10-19	19.4	<b>29.0</b>	33.2	8.9	4.5	1.7	3.3	100
20-34	11.2	24.1	<b>35.9</b>	13.7	6.4	4.1	4.7	100
35-44	7.6	16.1	33.9	<b>13.9</b>	15.2	7.6	5.8	100
45-54	5.7	14.1	24.5	17.7	<b>14.6</b>	12.5	10.9	100
55-64	8.2	10.8	21.5	15.8	13.3	<b>8.2</b>	22.2	100
65+	2.2	6.1	17.0	14.4	13.9	13.5	<b>33.0</b>	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>	<b>22.1</b>	<b>30.6</b>	<b>12.0</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Males</b>								
1-9	<b>34.4</b>	27.5	21.3	7.9	1.7	2.4	4.8	100
10-19	19.0	<b>28.1</b>	30.3	9.1	6.6	1.5	5.5	100
20-34	8.9	21.6	<b>34.5</b>	13.8	8.7	5.5	7.0	100
35-44	6.1	16.5	32.3	<b>11.6</b>	16.5	9.2	7.9	100
45-54	6.0	12.0	26.5	16.2	<b>12.8</b>	13.7	12.8	100
55-64	6.9	10.8	16.7	16.7	14.7	<b>9.8</b>	24.5	100
65+	1.8	5.5	15.3	15.3	14.1	16.0	<b>31.9</b>	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>20.2</b>	<b>27.4</b>	<b>12.2</b>	<b>9.1</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>10.6</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Females</b>								
1-9	<b>28.0</b>	25.0	31.8	6.8	3.4	3.0	1.9	100
10-19	19.7	<b>29.7</b>	35.3	8.7	3.1	1.8	1.8	100
20-34	13.3	26.3	<b>37.2</b>	13.7	4.3	2.7	2.5	100
35-44	9.0	15.7	35.5	<b>16.3</b>	13.9	6.0	3.6	100
45-54	5.3	17.3	21.3	20.0	<b>17.3</b>	10.7	8.0	100
55-64	10.7	10.7	30.4	14.3	10.7	<b>5.4</b>	17.9	100
65+	3.0	7.5	20.9	11.9	13.4	7.5	<b>35.8</b>	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>16.1</b>	<b>24.0</b>	<b>33.9</b>	<b>11.8</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>100</b>

## 4.6 Summary of Findings

The labour force dynamics show that, nationally, the population of persons aged 14 years and above, has predominantly been self-employed, accounting for close to 70 percent of the total labour force from 2005/06 to 2010/11. In terms of gender differentials, more female persons aged 14-64 years were not working compared to their male counterparts over the three periods. In addition, males dominated in paid employment compared to females while slightly more females were reported to be self-employed throughout the three survey periods.

Among persons aged 14 to 64 years in 2005/06, 43 percent that were not working were still not working while 48 percent had become self-employed in 2010/11. Also, 10 percent of persons that had been self-employed and seven percent of paid employees were no longer working in 2010/11. With



regard to the sector of employment, Agriculture continued to dominate the sector of employment with 88 percent followed by the service sector with 32 percent in 2010/11. In addition, 42 percent of persons with no formal educational were more likely to remain engaged in agriculture compared to those with some education regardless of the level; while 39 percent of persons who were poor in all the three periods had been engaged in agriculture as their main economic activity.

The proportion of employees with a formalized employment arrangement largely remained the same, 10 percent in 2009/10 and 11 percent in 2010/11. On the other hand, 56 percent of employees that initially had formalized jobs/contracts of employment in 2009/10 had changed to informal employment arrangements in 2010/11.

# CHAPTER FIVE

## HEALTH

### 5.0 Introduction

The Health sector of Uganda through the Ministry of Health (MoH) aims at reducing morbidity and mortality in order to attain good standards of health among Ugandans as postulated in the National Health Policy (NHP) (2010/11-2014/15) and Health Sector Strategic Plan (HSSP) (2010/11-2014/15). According to the National Development Plan (NDP)<sup>4</sup>, the MoH is tasked with the role of ensuring universal access to a quality Uganda National Minimum Health Care Package (UNMHCP) i.e. one consisting of promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative services for all priority diseases and conditions to everyone especially vulnerable groups.

During Wave I (2009/10) and Wave II (2010/11) of the Uganda National Panel Survey (UNPS), Information essential for monitoring the progress of some health service delivery indicators at the Health Facility level in Uganda was collected. This Chapter presents analysis on transitions in; clients' satisfaction with health facilities, availability of Maama Kits, availability of equipment and services, stock-out of the six-tracer drugs, Village Health Teams (VHTs) and absenteeism of health workers among others.

### 5.1 General Characteristics of Health Facilities

Uganda's health care system works on a referral basis; if a level II Health Center (HC) cannot handle a case; it refers it to a unit the next level up. According to the Uganda' Health policy, every parish is supposed to have a Health Center II (HC II) led by an enrolled nurse, working with a midwife, two nursing assistants and a health assistant and should be in position to treat common diseases like malaria. It could also run an out-patient clinic, treating common diseases and offering antenatal care.

A HC III facility should be found in every sub-county and should have about 18 staff, led by a senior clinical officer. It runs a general out-patient clinic, a maternity ward and should have a functioning laboratory. A HC of level IV serves a county or a parliamentary constituency. It should have all the services offered at HC III and in addition have wards for men, women, and children hence should be able to admit patients. It should have a senior medical officer and another doctor as well as a theatre for carrying out emergency operations.

Each district is ideally supposed to have a hospital, which should have all the services offered at HC IV, plus specialized clinics – such as those for mental health and dentistry as well as consultant physicians. According to the NHP II, the number of health facilities in the public sector and the Private-Not-For-Profit (PNFP) grew from 1979 in 2004 to 2301 in 2010.

---

<sup>4</sup> National Planning Authority, National Development Plan (2010/11-2014/15), April 2010

In terms of the distribution of the health facilities covered during the survey, regardless of the level, Government health facilities remain the most commonly used compared to others (i.e. private, religious/NGOs and other health facilities). Furthermore, the majority of health facilities are Health Centers at level III.

## **5.2 Client Satisfaction with Health Facilities**

The implementation of the NHP II, guided by the Constitution of the Republic of Uganda and Uganda's Patients' Charter on social values; puts the client and community at the forefront and adopts a client-centered approach with consideration of both the supply and demand side of health care. Worth noting is that the level of a client's appreciation and satisfaction derived from the services consumed is a good indicator of the quality of the services offered. A client's perceptions are also an important pointer to why some services providers are preferred more than others which could guide service providers on how best to improve or package the products/services they offer.

During Wave I (UNPS 2009/10) as well as Wave II (UNPS 2010/11), respondents at the community level were asked to give their perceptions in relation to whether they are satisfied with the quality of services provided by the most commonly used health facility in their locality. Table 5.1 presents changes in clients' satisfaction with services offered by the most commonly used health facility between Wave I and Wave II. The survey results reveal that, overall; regardless of the type of health facility, there was an increase in the proportion of respondents that agreed that patients are well received in the health facility from 72 percent in Wave I to 78 percent in Wave II.

In addition, 62 percent of respondents who agree that patients are well received in Wave I still had the same opinion in Wave II. Disaggregating the data by the type of health facility shows that 80 percent of respondents who commonly use other (private, NGO etc.) health facilities revealed that patients were well received in the two survey Waves; while the proportion of those that commonly use Government health facilities and agreed that patients were well received increased from 71 to 75 percent in Wave I and II respectively.

Respondents were also asked about whether it was easy to find the reception, information and instructions; flow of care and sign posts at the most commonly used health facility. The findings show that, overall, there were slight increases in the proportion of respondents that stated it was easy to find the reception (from 80 to 85 percent), information and instructions (from 80 to 83 percent) and flow of care (from 76 to 77 percent) in Wave I and II respectively. Furthermore, the results reveal that, overall, regardless of the type of health facility, 74 percent, 72 percent, 64 percent and 74 percent of respondents that indicated it was easy to find the reception, information and instructions; flow of care and sign posts in Wave I still agreed to the same in Wave II. When the type of health facility is considered, the findings reveal that it is almost universal that patients that commonly used other

health facilities were able to easily find the afore-mentioned items compared to their counterparts that used Government health facilities.

**Table 5.1: Clients' Satisfaction with Services offered at the Most Commonly Used Health Facility (%)**

	National			Government			Other		
	2009/10	2010/11	both years	2009/10	2010/11	both years	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
Patients well received	71.9	77.7	62.2	70.8	74.5	59.6	79.9	79.9	79.9
Reception	80.4	85.2	74.3	78.7	83.1	71.8	91.8	91.8	91.8
Information and Instructions	79.6	83.4	71.5	79.2	81.4	69.9	82.3	98.0	82.3
Flow of care	76.3	77.0	63.7	74.4	73.8	60.1	90.0	99.3	89.3
Sign posts	82.6	80.8	73.9	81.6	79.0	72.0	89.4	93.2	87.5

### 5.2.1 Handling of Patients by Staff at the Health Facility

During both survey Waves, respondents were asked to reveal how the staff at the most commonly used health facility in the community normally handle patients. Table 5.2 shows that, overall, the proportion of respondents that indicated that the health staff handle patients with respect dropped from 54 to 52 percent, with privacy and confidentiality from 33 to 27 percent, disrespectful from 25 to 18 percent and negligence from 22 to 15 percent. On the other hand, the proportion of respondents that indicated that health personnel handle patients by easing their fear and anxiety increased from 16 to 29 percent in Wave I and Wave II respectively. Additionally, 33 percent of respondents maintained their opinions that staff at health facilities handled patients with respect, 8 percent eased their fear and anxiety, 13 percent with privacy and confidentiality, 8 percent met clients' expectations, and 7 percent were negligent in both periods.

**Table 5.2: Perceptions on How Staff at Health Facilities Normally Handle Patients (%)**

Perceptions	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
With Respect	53.5	52.4	33.1
Easing of fear and anxiety	16.4	28.8	8.4
Privacy and confidentiality	32.6	26.8	13.4
Client's expectations are met by	17.9	17.8	8.4
Negligence	21.5	14.5	6.6

### 5.2.2 Major Concerns Clients have regarding accessing Services at the Health Facility

Issues related to access of services at health facilities have been widely documented from several studies. During both UNPS Waves, respondents at the community level were also asked to indicate

the major concerns they have with regard to accessing services at the most commonly used health facility. Table 5.3 presents changes in the major concerns that clients have regarding accessing the services at the health facility over the two panel survey Waves.

The survey results show that 61 percent of respondents indicated that unavailability of medicines/supplies at the health facility was the major concern related to accessing services in the two survey periods. In addition, 19 percent highlighted the limited range of services offered at the health facility while 18 percent mentioned long distances to the health facility as the major concern in accessing the services at the health facility.

**Table 5.3: Major Concerns Clients have regarding accessing Services at Health Facilities (%)**

Major concerns	2009/10	2010/11	both years
Long distance	33.4	30.5	18.3
No means of transport available	14.8	8.8	5.3
Open hours not convenient	18.8	20.2	8.0
Long waiting time	28.7	27.8	14.6
Medicines/supplies not available	74.0	71.7	60.8
Expensive/not affordable	12.6	13.8	5.9
Limited range of services	38.5	36.1	18.6

### 5.2.3 Clients' Suggestions on how Major Concerns can be Minimized

Respondents were asked to suggest ways in which the major concerns regarding access to services at the health facility could be minimized. The survey results presented in Table 5.4 show that, overall, the proportion of respondents that suggested introduction of Government subsidies for medicines/supplies increased from 50 percent to 53 percent while that of those who suggested Government subsidies for private medical care increased from 7 percent to 15 percent for the survey Waves I and II respectively. Furthermore, it should be noted that 36 percent of respondents that suggested the need for Government subsidies for medicines/supplies while 4 percent of respondents that suggested subsidies for private medical care maintained the same in both Waves.

**Table 5.4: Clients' Suggestions on How Major Concerns regarding accessing Services at Health Facility can be Minimized (%)**

	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
Increase local access to Government health services / maternity care	41.9	38.3	22.9
Increase hours of operation at night	22.6	20.8	9.3
Increase staff levels at local facilities	32.0	25.3	15.0
Government subsidies for private medical care	6.7	15.0	3.6
Government subsidies for medicines/supplies	49.7	53.1	35.6
Increased community involvement in maintaining supplies	18.0	13.3	6.5
Increase availability / functioning of ambulance services	18.3	9.8	4.9
Sensitization campaigns related to health services	8.2	6.2	2.6

### 5.3 Maama Kits

Maama Kit was first launched in Uganda in 2003 with support from World Health Organization (WHO) and funding from The Links Inc. of United States of America in an effort by the MoH to reduce illnesses and deaths of mothers associated with poor hygiene and unclean environment at delivery. This is an easily affordable delivery Kit consisting of – a plastic sheet, sterile gloves, razor blades, cord ligature, cotton, sanitary pads, tetracycline and soap. In Uganda, women are required to purchase all of the necessary supplies and bring them in preparation of delivery at the hospital or clinic. The absence of these items during delivery increases chances of infection to all the parties involved in child delivery – mothers, newborns and midwives.

In addition to the Kit, expectant mothers in some health units may be required to come for delivery with mattresses and linen. However, many women cannot afford the supplies and hence do not deliver in a health facility exposing them to the risk of death during child birth. The MoH through the National Medical Stores (NMS) and working with Health Sector Development Partners is committed to improving the quality and utilization of reproductive health services by providing free Maama Kits to the most vulnerable expectant mothers in the country.

During the UNPS, respondents at the health facility were asked about whether women that went for deliveries took gloves, cotton wool, Jik, razor blades and a plastic sheet. For purposes of this analysis a health facility was categorized as providing the Kit if the women did not take any one of the items afore-mentioned when they went for delivery. Table 5.5 presents changes in the distribution of health facilities which indicated that women were not required to take a Maama Kit when they went for delivery.

The survey results reveal that, overall, the proportion of health facilities that provided a Maama Kit to women decreased from 19 to 15 percent in Waves I and II respectively. It is however worth noting that only nine percent of health facilities reported to having provided Maama Kits to women who went for delivery in both Waves.

Disaggregating the results by selected background characteristics shows that 10 percent of Government health facilities reported that they provided Maama Kits to women compared to 9 percent of other health facilities. Health facilities in the rural areas were more likely to provide Maama Kits to women compared to their urban counterparts across the two survey periods. Differences by region reveal that Health facilities in the Western (21%) and Northern (11%) regions were more likely to provide Maama Kits to women compared to those in the Central and Eastern regions.

**Table 5.5: Distribution of Health Facilities that provide Maama Kits during Delivery (%)**

	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
<b>National</b>	<b>19.2</b>	<b>14.6</b>	<b>9.0</b>
<b>Type of ownership</b>			
Government	19.3	16.2	10.3
Other	22.6	17.6	9.3
<b>Residence</b>			
Urban	12.2	8.6	4.1
Rural	20.3	15.5	9.8
<b>Region</b>			
Central	11.5	4.2	2.1
Eastern	9.1	7.1	0.0
Northern	27.6	16.6	10.8
Western	28.9	28.1	20.7

#### 5.4 Availability of Equipment and Services at Health Facilities

According to the NHP II, health infrastructure comprises of buildings, plant equipment (medical devices, other equipment for health facilities and Information Technology (IT) equipment), transport and health care waste management. Currently, there exists inequity in the distribution of health facilities in Uganda as well as shortage of basic equipment. Additionally, rehabilitation of buildings and maintenance of medical equipment is not regularly done; medical waste disposal and shortage of basic medical equipment, accommodation of staff, Information and Communication Technology (ICT), and transportation remain a major challenge. However, Government is committed to providing the necessary resources to ensure provision and maintenance of adequate infrastructure with priority being given to consolidation of existing facilities.

Results from the analysis of the availability of equipment and services at health facilities in Table 5.6 reveals that overall, regardless of the type of facility, 24 percent of health facilities had electricity (Grid or thermal); 9 percent had a functioning Generator while 29 percent had Solar Panels in both survey periods. In terms of means of transport that aids in the movement of patients to or at the health facility, only 11 percent of health facilities revealed that they had a functioning ambulance, 22 percent had a bicycle while 28 percent had a motorcycle.

With regard to the items that the health facility requires for communication as well as provision of the necessary services, 11 percent of the health facilities had a functioning computer, 23 percent had a telephone (landline or mobile phone) while only 6 percent had a radio call for communication purposes in both survey Waves. Fifty three (53) percent of health facilities had a functioning laboratory; 72 percent had a refrigerator for vaccines; 83 percent at least had an icebox; 52 percent had a working microscope; 70 percent had a BP machine; 66 percent had a delivery bed while only 39 percent sterilization equipment.

**Table 5.6: Availability of Equipment and Services offered at the Health Facility (%)**

Equipment/Services	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
Electricity	29.8	31.0	23.5
Generator	12.3	10.3	9.3
Solar Panel	38.9	42.3	29.4
Ambulance	18.1	16.5	10.9
Provision of food for staff	7.8	9.8	4.3
Computer	12.1	13.8	11.1
Official telephone	32.4	34.7	22.9
Radio call for communication	11.3	7.7	6.4
Laboratory	55.4	62.9	52.7
Refrigerator for vaccines	75.1	79.6	72.2
Ice box	86.5	90.2	82.5
Working microscope	56.5	62.8	52.4
Delivery bed	69.6	72.5	66.1
BP machine	79.5	79.1	69.9
Sterilization equipment	57.5	53.2	39.1
Bicycle	35.7	31.7	21.9
Motorcycle	35.2	32.2	27.8
Standing weighing scales	67.0	63.2	57.1
Hanging weighing scale	88.0	89.1	81.6
Height measurement equipment	33.4	33.9	24.4

## 5.5 Items brought by Patients visiting the Health Facility

The availability of general medical supplies and essential medicines is critical for the running of any health facility. During both Panel survey Waves, respondents at the health facilities were asked to indicate whether patients have to bring any items whenever they made a visit to the health facility, including when the item is out of stock. The items referred to include: syringes/needles, Drip/IV fluids, Gloves, Exercise books for writing prescriptions, cotton wool, paraffin, soap and medicines e.g. Ergometrin.

Table 5.7 presents transitions in the distribution of health facilities where patients were required to take the afore-mentioned items whenever they made a visit to the health facility. The survey results show that, overall, the proportion of health facilities that reported patients were required to take syringes/needles slightly increased from 49 to 51 percent while a decrease was observed in the proportion for all the other items except cotton wool that remained the same in both periods.

Examining the changes reveals that, overall, 89 percent of health facilities required visiting patients to take exercise books for writing prescriptions, 37 percent to take syringes/needles, 28 percent to take Drip/IV fluids and 19 percent to take Gloves in both Waves. Differentials by type of ownership of the health facility show that, across all the items under consideration, patients who visited Government health facilities were more likely to take the required items compared to Others health facilities.



**Table 5.7: Distribution of Health Facilities where required items are taken by visiting Patients (%)**

	National			Government			Other		
	2009/10	2010/11	Both years	2009/10	2010/11	Both years	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
	Syringes / needles	48.5	51.0	37.4	53.0	57.5	42.2	18.6	7.8
Drip/IV fluids	41.6	33.2	28.3	41.7	35.1	29.6	41.0	20.3	19.6
Gloves	35.7	30.2	19.4	38.0	34.1	22.0	20.7	4.8	2.1
Exercise books for writing prescriptions	92.3	89.8	88.9	96.0	94.3	93.2	67.9	60.0	60.0
Cotton wool	15.3	15.4	8.5	15.5	16.5	9.4	14.1	8.1	2.1
Paraffin	16.0	9.2	5.9	18.0	10.6	6.8	2.7	2.7	2.7
Soap	25.5	15.8	9.6	23.8	14.3	8.0	37.1	25.5	20.0
Medicines (e.g. Ergometrin)	23.3	18.6	9.9	24.4	20.9	11.4	15.5	3.5	0.0

## 5.6 Stock-Outs of the Six-Tracer drugs

The shortage of medicines and health supplies in health facilities constitutes a major problem in service delivery. Poor quantification, late orders, inadequate financing and lack of trained pharmacists/dispensers contribute to this shortage. The NHP targets to ensure that essential, efficacious, safe, good quality and affordable medicines and health supplies are available and used rationally at all times in Uganda (MoH, 2010). The Uganda National Minimum Health Care Package (UNMHCP) obliges the Government to make essential drugs available to the population including drugs for Tuberculosis, Malaria and other infectious diseases.

The Six Tracer Drugs set by the Ministry of Health (MoH) include ACT (Anti-methemoglobinemia Combination Therapy), Anti Retro-Virals (ARVs)-(3TC+AZT+NVP), Depo-Provera, Oral rehydration Salt (ORS), Measles vaccines, and Cotrimoxazole. These essential medicines are useful in treating common diseases like Malaria, Pneumonia, Diarrhoea, HIV/AIDS, Tuberculosis, Diabetes and Hypertension. The 2009/10 and 2010/11 UNPS both collected information on common Stock-Outs of drugs and supplies at the most commonly used health facilities by the communities in the last two months. For purposes of this analysis, a health facility was considered to have experienced a Stock-Out if it reported a Stock-Out in any one of the Six-Tracer Drugs i.e. Arthemether/lumefantrine, Sulfadoxine Pyrimethamine tablets, Cotrimoxazole 480mg tab, Oral Rehydration Salts (sachet), Medroxyprogesterone injection ("Depo") and Measles vaccine. Table 5.8 presents the transitions in the distribution of health facilities that experienced Stock-Outs of the Six-Tracer Drugs in the last two months and at the time of interview.

The Health Sector Strategic Plan (HSSP III) indicates that the proportion of health facilities with no stock-outs of essential RH medicines and health supplies increased from 35 percent to 70 percent (MoH, 2010). Similarly, the survey results indicate that overall, there was a drop in the proportion of health facilities that reported Stock-Outs of the Six-Tracer Drugs in the two months prior to the survey

from 94 percent in Wave I to 80 percent in Wave II. However, 77 percent of health facilities reported experiencing Stock-Outs in any one of the Six-Tracer Drugs in both Wave I and II.

Differentials by the type of ownership reveal that Government owned Health facilities, those in rural areas and those in the Northern and Western regions were more likely to have experienced Stock-Outs in the any of the six-tracer drugs in the two months preceding the survey. A similar pattern is observed in the proportion of health facilities that reported experiencing a Stock-Out as of the day of the interview.

**Table 5.8: Stock-Outs of the Six-Tracer Drugs (%)**

	Stock-Out of 6-Tracer Drugs in last 2 months			Stock-Out of 6-Tracer Drugs on the day of interview		
	2009/10	2010/11	Both years	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
<b>National</b>	<b>93.6</b>	<b>80.4</b>	<b>77.2</b>	<b>84.5</b>	<b>59.1</b>	<b>50.1</b>
<b>Ownership of health facility</b>						
Government	95.7	81.7	79.1	88.2	62.1	53.9
Other	80.8	72.3	64.8	61.3	39.9	26.2
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	90.2	82.5	79.3	78.9	71.0	59.0
Rural	94.0	80.2	77.0	85.1	58.0	49.2
<b>Region</b>						
Central	92.4	73.1	70.4	80.0	55.9	47.2
Eastern	89.2	80.0	75.6	84.5	49.5	49.5
Northern	97.2	83.2	83.0	90.3	58.0	50.9
Western	95.2	84.1	79.4	84.3	67.7	52.0

## 5.7 Village Health Teams (VHTs)

As a strategy to improve health outcomes at the community level, the Government had made efforts to partner with communities to allow them participate and get empowered with respect to health service delivery hence the formation of Village Health Teams (VHTs). According to the NDP, VHTs were set up to ensure that communities, households and individuals are empowered to play their role and take responsibility for their own health and wellbeing; as well as participate actively in the management of their local health services. Uganda's health sector strategizes to build capacity; to ensure participation of communities in the design, planning and management of health services by expanding VHTs to all local Governments and exploring ways of sustaining them.

The survey collected information on availability of established (selected and trained) VHTs and whether they are functional (provide reports to the health facility and hold quarterly meetings). Table 5.9 presents transitions in the distribution of health facilities that reported existence of established VHTs and whether the VHTs are functional. The results reveal that, overall; there was an increase in the proportion of health facilities that reported existence of established VHTs in their catchment area

from 71 percent in Wave I to 79 percent in Wave II. Moreover, 62 percent of health facilities that reported existence of established VHTs in both Wave I and II. Health facilities in the rural areas and Northern region were more likely to report the existence of established VHTs in their catchment area.

In terms of the functionality of the established VHTs, 66 percent of health facilities reported that the VHTs in their catchment areas were functional in both Wave I and II. Although fewer Health facilities in the urban areas reported the existence of established VHTs, more 74 percent of them revealed that their VHTs were functional over the two survey Waves compared to only 66 percent of those in the rural areas. Regional differentials show that the Northern region (76%) maintained the highest proportion of health facilities with functional VHTs over the two Waves compared to other regions.

**Table 5.9: Transition in Established Village Health Teams (VHTs) and their Functionality (%)**

	Established Village Health Teams (VHT)			Functional Village Health Teams (VHT)		
	2009/10	2010/11	Both years	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
<b>National</b>	<b>71.2</b>	<b>78.6</b>	<b>62.3</b>	<b>78.4</b>	<b>79.3</b>	<b>66.2</b>
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	60.3	69.6	46.7	81.0	76.7	74.3
Rural	72.4	79.6	64.0	78.1	79.5	65.5
<b>Region</b>						
Central	68.5	70.4	54.3	73.3	70.1	59.0
Eastern	62.2	63.0	43.8	78.5	79.3	65.6
Northern	97.3	97.3	97.3	92.1	81.6	76.3
Western	63.8	82.8	60.3	70.8	83.7	63.4

## 5.8 Absenteeism among Health Providers

The health sector is a labour intensive sector and availability of adequate human resources for health is Central in the achievement of its objectives. In November 2008, 51 percent of approved positions at national level in the public sector were filled. Shortage of critical staff especially midwives, doctors, nutritionists, anesthetists, pharmacists, pharmacy assistants and laboratory staff has greatly compromised the delivery of quality health services. Reasons for the many vacancies included insufficient training capacity, unattractive remuneration and retention of health workers with the right skills (MoH-HSSP II, 2008).

During both Waves, information on health personnel absence at the health facility in the last 12 months was collected from the respondents. Table 5.10 presents transitions in the distribution of Health facilities that faced absenteeism of their staff in the last 12 months as reported by the respondent. The survey results reveal that, overall, in both Waves, 30 percent of the respondents reported absenteeism of staff over the last 12 months. Furthermore, 17 percent of health facilities reported facing absenteeism of staff in the last 12 months in both Wave I and II.

Disaggregating the findings shows that there were no major differences in the percentage of respondents in Government (17%) and other (16%) health facilities that reported facing absenteeism in the last 12 months in both Wave I and II. On the other hand, more health facilities in the urban areas (19%) as well as those in the Central region (28%) reported that they had faced absenteeism in the last 12 months in both Waves I and II compared to their counter parts.

**Table 5.10: Absenteeism of Health Staff in Last 12 months as Reported by Respondent (%)**

	Absenteeism in the last 12 months		
	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
<b>National</b>	<b>29.9</b>	<b>30.4</b>	<b>16.7</b>
<b>Ownership of facility</b>			
Government	30.6	30.6	16.8
Other	25.6	29.5	15.8
<b>Residence</b>			
Urban	30.7	34.9	18.9
Rural	29.8	29.9	16.4
<b>Region</b>			
Central	39.3	54.0	27.9
Eastern	25.9	25.0	12.4
Northern	27.0	21.5	12.8
Western	27.0	21.1	13.1

### 5.8.1 Absenteeism among Government Health Providers

During both Panel survey Waves, random unannounced visits were made to Health centers of level II and III. Interviewers sought permission to be shown around in order to establish the number of staff that were present at the time of the visit. Health providers were counted as absent if they could not be found in the facility for any reason at the time of the visit. This analysis has been restricted to HC II and HC III of Government owned health facilities to ensure reliability of the estimates.

Overall, the results in Table 5.11 reveals a drop of three percent in health provider absenteeism for HC II (from 49 percent to 46 percent) while an increase of five percent was observed in HC III (from 46 percent to 51 percent) over the two surveys. Differentials by the sex of health providers in HC II indicate that absenteeism among both males and females slightly dropped by two and three percentage points over the two survey Waves respectively. A reverse pattern was observed in the case of HC III workers with a three percent and six percent increase in absenteeism among females and males respectively.

Furthermore, differences by the function of the health provider show that, the absenteeism rate among all workers in HC II generally remained above 40 percent with slight decreases in absenteeism observed for Enrolled midwives and nursing aide/assistant over the two survey Waves. However,

worth noting is the remarkable increase in the absenteeism rate of Health assistants in HC II in the two survey periods. In the case of HC III, increases in the absenteeism rate were observed among clinical/medical officers, enrolled midwives, health assistants and laboratory technicians except for nursing aides/assistants over the two survey Waves. It should also be noted that the absenteeism rate of nursing aides/assistants in both HC II & HC III remained the highest when compared to other personnel in the survey Waves 2009/10 and 2010/11.

Regionally, health providers in the Western region have consistently maintained the highest absenteeism rate followed by the Central region over the two survey periods regardless of the level of the health center.

**Table 5.11: Government Health Worker Absenteeism Rates by Sex, Function and Region (%)**

	2009/10 Absenteeism rate		2010/11 Absenteeism rate	
	HC II	HC III	HC II	HC III
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	49.7	50.4	48.2	55.9
Female	48.2	43.5	45.0	47.3
<b>Function</b>				
Clinical /medical officer	-	55.9	-	61.3
Enrolled midwife	57.0	42.5	45.1	48.9
Enrolled nurse	44.6	44.6	46.9	46.9
Nursing aide/ assistant	41.1	41.1	39.8	39.8
Health assistant	51.1	51.1	69.2	69.2
Laboratory technician	42.1	42.1	47.8	47.8
<b>Region</b>				
Central	55.9	37.5	54.1	47.4
Eastern	35.3	48.5	28.4	50.3
Northern	43.3	46.5	46.2	48.4
Western	51.8	52.8	47.6	55.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>48.7</b>	<b>46.0</b>	<b>46.0</b>	<b>50.5</b>

### 5.8.2 Reasons for Absenteeism among Health Providers

The survey solicited the reasons for absenteeism by asking about why the member of staff was not at the health facility at the time of the visit. The survey results presented in Table 5.12 show that, overall, the major reason reported for absenteeism among health providers was because they were off-duty/night duty (36 and 39 percent) followed by the health worker being absent without a reason (14 and 12 percent) for the survey periods of 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively.

Disaggregating the reasons for absenteeism by the type of ownership of the health centers reveals that, the proportion of workers absent without a reason in Government health facilities remained the

same at 13 percent compared to their counter parts in other health facilities whose proportion dropped significantly from 17 percent to 4 percent over the two survey Waves.

**Table 5.12: Reasons for Absenteeism among Health Providers by Type of Ownership (%)**

Reasons for absenteeism	2009/10			2010/11		
	Gov't	Others	Total	Gov't	Others	Total
Off duty/night duty	33.2	61.5	<b>36.1</b>	36.9	57.1	<b>38.9</b>
Absent without reason	13.3	16.8	<b>13.6</b>	12.6	3.6	<b>11.7</b>
Annual/maternity leave	10.8	5.4	<b>10.2</b>	11.2	5.6	<b>10.7</b>
Study leave/exams	7.9	0.0	<b>7.1</b>	7.6	0.2	<b>6.8</b>
Sick	7.3	4.5	<b>7.0</b>	7.7	8.7	<b>7.8</b>
Training/workshop	5.7	2.7	<b>5.4</b>	5.8	4.0	<b>5.6</b>
Outreach	5.7	0.0	<b>5.1</b>	5.6	8.9	<b>6.0</b>
HSD/DHO/MOH	4.5	2.6	<b>4.3</b>	3.1	0.6	<b>2.9</b>
Other job	0.3	1.4	<b>0.4</b>	0.2	0.7	<b>0.3</b>
Others	11.4	5.2	<b>10.8</b>	9.3	10.8	<b>9.5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 5.9 Factors Limiting Provision of Health Services

The NDP highlights under funding as the major reason that limits scaling up of programmes and expansion of the health facility network; shortage of health workers reflected in the very high doctor to patient ratio of one Doctor to 24,700 patients and nurse/midwife to patient ratio of one Nurse to 11,000 patients; and inadequate health infrastructure and equipment as some of the constraints to the performance of the Health and Nutrition sector.

During the panel survey Waves, respondents in the health facilities were asked to rank up to three major limiting factors in the provision of services. Table 5.13 presents transitions in the distribution of health facilities and the major factors limiting provision of services categorized by the level of seriousness. The survey results indicate that inadequate drugs (31%) followed by inadequate funding (18%) and inadequate number of staff (17%) have consistently been highlighted as the most serious factors limiting provision of health services in both Waves.

**Table 5.13: Transition in Factors Limiting Provision of Health Services at the Health Facility (%)**

Limiting Factors	Most serious factor		
	2009/10	2010/11	Both years
Delayed remittance of funds	44.0	6.2	0.0
Inadequate funding	38.9	29.1	18.4
Inadequate facilities	27.4	29.3	9.9
Inadequate drugs	51.9	46.8	31.0
Inadequate clinical equipment	17.8	19.2	6.3
Inadequate number of staff	35.9	48.0	16.7

## **5.10 Summary of Findings**

The results showed that shortage of drugs (stock-outs), inadequate funding and as well as poor motivation of health staff are some of the factors that limit health facilities from providing services. Absenteeism among health personnel in Government HC II and HC III continues to remain high as observed over the two survey Waves.

Analysis also showed that Government health facilities were more likely to provide Mama Kits compared to Other Health facilities; and this was predominant in rural areas compared to urban areas. Regionally, the Western and Northern regions were more likely to provide Mama Kits as opposed to the Central and Eastern regions.

The Survey also revealed that 61 percent of the respondents indicated unavailability of medicine/Supplies at the health facility as the most serious problem limiting provision of health services. The need for Government subsidies for medicine and Supplies remained the most serious problem in both survey periods.

# CHAPTER SIX

## POVERTY DYNAMICS AND WELFARE CORRELATES

### 6.0 Introduction

This chapter presents poverty trajectories of the Ugandan households based on the Uganda National Household Panel Surveys (UNPS) of 2009/10 and 2010/11. This is a shift from the traditional 'static' poverty estimates based on repeated cross-sectional surveys that have informed the poverty reduction interventions in Uganda since 1990s. Panel data in Uganda provide an opportunity for a deeper understanding of the dynamics of poverty and how poverty reduction interventions are addressing all causes and classes of the poor. These data provide a basis for monitoring poverty movements on a regular basis and in turn refinement of the Government's poverty interventions. As such, the findings from the 2009/10 and 2010/11 UNPS are intended to stimulate rethinking of Uganda's current policies/programs on poverty reduction. Previous studies on poverty dynamics have been based on the seven-year Uganda national panel between 1992 and 1999 (for details see Ssewanyana 2010) as well as the recent five-year panel between 2005/06 and 2009/10 (see Ssewanyana & Kasirye 2012).

During the panel period, the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) grew from 5.9 percent in 2009/10 to 6.7 percent in 2010/11 while the agricultural sector experienced a significant reduction in growth despite the factor that the sector employs more than 60 percent of the Ugandan population. The agricultural GDP growth declined from 2.4 percent in 2009/10 to 0.7 percent in 2010/11. The decline was driven by a significant contraction in the cash and food crop sub-sectors. The poor performance of the food crop sub-sector in the period under review was partly due to marked inflationary pressures that first emerged during 2010/11. The surge in consumer prices was largely driven by increasing food prices (MoFPED 2011, 2012). However, there is limited empirical evidence on how such developments might have impacted on the living standards of Ugandans.

There is growing demand to consider poverty in its multidimensional form (see, for example CPRC 2012; Christiansen & Shorrocks 2012) that is appreciated; however, this chapter focused on the monetary measure of poverty to enable comparisons with the results from previous poverty works in Uganda. It provides insights into the dynamic aspect of poverty in Uganda – including transitions from or into poverty in between the survey periods. It further examines the extent to which the poverty transitions might be due to biases in measuring household consumption expenditure.



## **6.1 Data and Methods**

### **6.1.1 Data**

The data used are those of the Uganda National Panel Surveys of 2009/10 and 2010/11 (referred to as UNPS I and UNPS II respectively). These panel data are nationally representative and contain detailed information on socio-economic characteristics and household consumption expenditures, among others. The UNPS Programme that started in 2009/10 follows households rather dwellings were households are visited twice on annual basis. Although panel data are said to suffer from a selection-bias problem (Maluccio 2004), the UNPS Programme partly minimizes this problem by tracking households that moved and/or split-off from the original households.

A total of 3,123 households drawn from the nationally representative Uganda National Household Survey of 2005/06 (UNHS III) were followed in 2009/10 and again in 2010/11 including their split-offs. In 2009/10, only 2,566 of the original households were tracked and 363 split-off households from September 2009 to August 2010. This represented an attrition rate of 17.8 percent between 2009/10 and 2010/11. During 2010/11, 2,405 original households and 256 split-off households were tracked from October 2010 to September 2011. This represents an attrition rate of 9.1 percent between 2009/10 and 2010/11 panel surveys. It should also be noted that there were 80 either original households in 2005/06 that were not tracked in 2009/10 or split-offs in 2010/11. Overall, there were 2,577 households that were followed in both 2009/10 and 2010/11 with complete consumption expenditure information. During the poverty analysis two households with extremely high change in expenditures over the panel period were excluded.

The two Waves used similar instruments and were both based on the same sampling frame. However, there were some notable changes in some of the relevant modules of the questionnaires between the two Waves. The vegetable and fruits categories were each split into more categories in 2010/11. However, the change was not significant to make comparability over the panel period unreliable. In terms of timing, in 2010/11 households were revisited a month later relative to when they were visited in 2009/10. Furthermore, there was marked improvement in the distribution of households by farming season between 2009/10 and 2010/11 compared to between 2005/06 and 2009/10 Waves.

### **6.1.2 Methods**

Consumption expenditure is used as a proxy for permanent income as in the previous poverty works on Uganda. The derivation of the consumption aggregate follows a similar approach as in Appleton & Ssewanyana (2003). All household consumption expenditure reported from different sources (that is, food and non-food consumption expenses) were aggregated to the same base period i.e. on a 30 days basis. The following price adjustments were then made: (i) valuation of the consumption out of

home produce from farm-gate to market prices<sup>5</sup>; (ii) adjusting for spatial food price variations; and (iii) adjustments for inter-temporal price variations using Consumer Price Index (CPI). The household consumption expenditures were all converted in 2005/06 prices using the all-goods CPI in the respective survey years (UBOS 2011). Thereafter, the household consumption aggregate was adjusted for household demographic composition in terms of sex and age<sup>6</sup> (see Appleton 2001, for the calculation of per adult equivalent scales for the Ugandan households). While the previous poverty works on Uganda considered usual members in the calculation of household size, in this chapter we consider both usual and regular members<sup>7</sup> since the UNPS follows split-offs including those who might have been regular members.

The level of the consumption aggregate as a proxy for a household's living standard is used to determine a household's poverty status. A household was categorized as poor in a given survey year if its per adult equivalent consumption expenditure in that year fell short of the absolute poverty line. Uganda's poverty estimates are expressed in absolute terms rather than in relative terms. The Uganda's absolute poverty line constructed by Appleton (2001) follows a cost of basic needs approach. The official absolute poverty line (which is equivalent to one US dollar per person per day in Purchasing Power Parity (PPP)) expressed in 2005/06 prices was used throughout the analysis.

Issues surrounding the setting of Uganda's official absolute poverty line are a matter of policy concern. Despite the consensus that poverty reduction has significantly reduced since the early 1990s, there are concerns among some policymakers and politicians on the magnitude of the reduction. Similar concerns have been raised elsewhere (see Chen & Ravallion 2013). Indeed, following the revisions in the global poverty line to \$1.25 per person per day at 2005 PPP, we note that some countries (such as India, China, Vietnam) have revised their poverty lines upward (see Chen & Ravallion 2013). On a positive note, some work has been done on examining the appropriateness of Uganda's absolute poverty line<sup>8</sup> (see Appleton 2009). Specifically, Appleton (2009) reveals a significant change in the food basket as well as change in the share of non-food from about 40 percent in 1993/94 to about 60 percent in 2005/06. Despite these new developments, the analysis in this chapter is based on the official poverty line for consistency with the previous poverty works<sup>9</sup>.

---

<sup>5</sup>The conversion factors used for 2010/11 were based on the 2011/12 market price survey. In this market survey, heap/pieces/bundle/bunches were further broken down to small, medium and large.

<sup>6</sup>The equivalent scale for a person of a given age and sex is set to be equal to the ratio of the recommended intake for a male of the relevant age divided by 3,000 per adult caloric requirement (equivalent to 2,283 calories per capita) for moderate work, the requirements for the reference category of males aged 18-30 years (Appleton 2001).

<sup>7</sup> “**Usual members** are defined as those persons who have been living in the household for 6 months or more during the last 12 months. However, members who have come to stay in the household permanently are to be included as usual members, even though they have lived in this household for less than 6 months. Furthermore, children born to usual members on any date during the last 12 months will be taken as usual members. **Regular members** refer to those persons who would have been usual members of this household, but have been away for more than six months during the last 12 months, for education purposes, search of employment, business transactions etc. and living in boarding schools, lodging houses or hostels etc.” [Extracted from, Uganda National Household Survey 2009/10, Manual of Instructions].

<sup>8</sup> The key argument behind the revisions was that the current food basket is outdated. Appleton (2009) also extends the review to consider regional food basket instead of a national food basket given the significant differences in food consumed in different regions.

<sup>9</sup> Uganda is among those countries in the world where the national poverty line is well below the proposed global poverty line.

To provide insights into movements in poverty of Ugandan households between 2009/10 and 2010/11, the Spells approach as presented in Ssewanyana & Kasirye (2012) was employed. The approach focuses on the number of poverty spells experienced by individuals or households over a given number of time periods which was two years in this case. From the dynamic perspective, it is possible to divide the poor into chronically poor and the transient poor.

The standard Foster-Greer-Thorbecke (FGT) class of poverty indexes that incorporates the three most common poverty measures – poverty head count (P0), poverty gap (P1) and the square poverty gap (P2)<sup>10</sup> (see Foster *et al.* 1984) was followed. The unit of analysis is the household unless otherwise stated. The results are weighted using the sample weights supplied– which included split-off households revisited in 2010/11<sup>11</sup>.

## 6.2 Results and Discussion

### 6.2.1 Attrition between 2009/10 to 2010/11

While panel data provides information on poverty movements and income mobility, it suffers from attrition problems (Alderman *et al.* 2001; Lawson *et al.* 2006; Kasirye & Ssewanyana, 2011). Here we define a household to have attrited if it was tracked in 2009/10 but not in 2010/11. The overall attrition rate between 2009/10 and 2010/11 was nine percent. Furthermore, the incidence of attrition varied considerably across geographical locations. As expected, the attrition rate was higher in urban areas (20%) compared to rural areas (9%) due to a high prevalence of non-permanent residence in urban areas. The highest rate observed in urban areas was driven by Kampala where nearly half of the households had attrited, followed by Western region at 21 percent while the rest of the regions registered attrition rates below 10 percent.

Table 6.1 presents a snapshot of the selected characteristics of households in 2009/10 as well as those who were never traced (attrited) in 2010/11. Compared to those households that attrited in 2010/11, the tracked households were significantly more likely to be poor, with lower consumption expenditure, larger household sizes, older household heads and resident in rural areas. These findings are quite similar to those reported in Ssewanyana & Kasirye (2012) and Lawson *et al.* (2006). There were no notable significant differences between the households by years of schooling and gender of household head.

---

<sup>10</sup> The P0 indicator is “headcount”, the percentage of individuals estimated to be living in households with real private consumption expenditure per adult equivalent below the poverty line for their region; The P1 indicator is the “poverty gap”. This is the sum over all individuals of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent and the poverty line divided by the poverty line; The P2 indicator is the “squared poverty gap”. This is the sum over all individuals of the *square* of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent and the poverty line divided by the poverty line.

<sup>11</sup> The sample weights were recalculated based on the panel sample after taking into account attrition and split-offs, for further details check with UBoS.

**Table 6.1: Comparisons of Characteristics of the Panel and Attrited Households in 2009/10**

Characteristics	Panel	Attrited	All	T-test
Per adult consumption expenditure (in 2005/06 prices), UShs	64,676	92,391	69,289	-3.2
Living in poverty, %	23.1	16.6	22.0	2.3
Household size, #	5.6	4.5	5.4	4.2
<i>Location (%):</i>				
Rural	78.1	57.6	74.7	4.5
Kampala	6.9	12.6	7.8	-2.0
Central	26.6	21.7	25.8	0.9
Eastern	23.7	17.0	22.6	1.2
Northern	20.1	10.2	18.5	2.8
Western	22.8	38.4	25.4	-2.3
<b>Household Head characteristics:</b>				
Male dummy %	71.7	71.9	71.7	-0.1
Age, years	44.1	37.5	43.0	6.8
Education, years of schooling	5.7	6.1	5.7	-1.2
<i>Housing conditions:</i>				
Permanent roof, %	68.8	77.1	70.2	-2.2
Permanent wall, %	61.1	57.6	60.5	0.7
Permanent floor %	31.8	43.3	33.7	-2.4

Source: Author's calculations based on UNPS I.

## 6.2.2 Changes in Monthly Household Consumption Expenditure

This section presents a snapshot of the changes in consumption expenditure by sub-groups over the one-year panel period.

### 6.2.2.1 Per Household

In Table 6.2, it is evident that panel households experienced reduction in consumption expenditure both at mean and median between 2009/10 and 2010/11 in per household terms. In addition, it should be noted that the decline was faster at the median (-2.4%) than at the mean (-1.9%) – an indication of the worsening distribution of income. The decline was driven by the significant slowdown in per household incomes of those households that were resident in rural areas and the regions of Eastern and Western Uganda. The findings further suggest that consumption expenditure for a median Ugandan household fell regardless of geographical location with exception of households resident in the Central region that registered positive annualized growth rates both at the mean and median – though the growth was faster at the mean. Households in urban areas including Kampala registered a positive annualized growth rate (3%) in per household incomes at the mean but negative growth (-6.2%) at the median. Comparison of the findings in consumption growth with the overall annual GDP growth in the Uganda, one would argue that this growth seem to have not been felt by the majority of country.

**Table 6.2: Monthly Household Consumption Expenditure Per Household (Ushs) – in 2005/06 prices**

	Mean		Median		Annualized growth %	
	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11	Mean	Median
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>234,661</b>	<b>229,949</b>	<b>162,717</b>	<b>158,476</b>	<b>-1.9</b>	<b>-2.4</b>
<b>Place of Residence</b>						
Rural	207,908	200,453	150,113	144,477	-3.4	-3.5
Urban	373,339	382,848	273,154	265,216	2.3	-2.7
<b>Regions</b>						
Central	300,887	329,231	204,358	214,961	8.3	4.7
Eastern	212,690	182,855	154,899	138,131	-14.0	-10.6
Northern	154,834	158,508	118,728	116,398	2.2	-1.8
Western	217,715	198,233	165,354	151,231	-8.7	-8.2
Kampala	457,799	473,060	324,512	303,612	3.0	-6.2

### 6.2.2.2 Per Capita

In nominal terms, the mean consumption per capita among panel households was Ug Shs 67,813 in 2010/11 compared to Ug Shs 61,814 in 2009/10 (Table 6.3). This represented a nominal increase of 10 percent compared to a rise in CPI of 17 percent<sup>12</sup>. Per capita consumption expenditure recorded a real decline of 3.2 percent after adjusting for prices and for inflation (See 6.1.2). Such a decline indicates an annualized growth rate of -3.0 percent. Disaggregated analysis reveals that, in real terms, the consumption growth contracted in rural areas, from Ug Shs 38,660 in 2009/10 to Ug Shs 37,714 in 2010/11 (a real decline of 2.3 percent). On the contrary, the mean real consumption among urban households registered a 1 percent annualized growth rate.

<sup>12</sup> . The composite CPI averaged 144.58 between September 2009 and August 2010 period compared to 161.70 between October 2010 and September 2011.

**Table 6.3: Monthly Household Consumption Expenditure Per Capita, Ug Shs**

	Mean		Percentage change	Annualized growth, %
	2009/10	2010/11		
<b>a) Uganda</b>				
As calculated in official reports <sup>a</sup>	61,814	67,813	9.7	8.6
Revaluing home consumed food at market prices	62,757	67,872	8.1	7.2
Adjusting for regional prices	64,301	69,591	8.2	7.3
Adjusting for inflation (2005/06 prices)	45,265	43,830	-3.2	-3.0
<b>b) Rural</b>				
As calculated in official reports	50,200	56,500	12.5	10.9
Revaluing home consumed food at market prices	52,969	57,599	8.7	7.7
Adjusting for regional prices	55,376	59,912	8.2	7.3
Adjusting for inflation (2005/06 prices)	38,660	37,714	-2.4	-2.3
<b>c) Urban</b>				
As calculated in official reports	118,447	131,553	11.1	9.7
Revaluing home consumed food at market prices	110,490	125,747	13.8	12.0
Adjusting for regional prices	107,826	124,122	15.1	13.0
Adjusting for inflation (2005/06 prices)	77,472	78,290	1.1	1.0

Notes: <sup>a</sup> Refers to consumption expenditure as reported in the survey data without any adjustments.

### 6.2.2.3 Per Adult Equivalent

Previous poverty works in Uganda express consumption aggregate in per adult equivalent and not in per capita terms. In this sub-section the results presented are based on per adult equivalent measures which adjust for household composition by sex and age. The results in Table 6.4 show that real per adult consumption expenditure grew by 3.6 percent per annum, at the mean; with households in urban areas and Central region registering stronger growth per annum. Consistent with the analysis based on the per capita measure, households in rural areas and in Western and Eastern regions experienced negative growth rates at the median. Although there was convergence of mean incomes for households resident in Eastern and Western regions between 2005/06 and 2009/10 (see Ssewanyana & Kasirye 2012), the reverse was observed between 2009/10 and 2010/11. Households in Eastern region seem to have experienced a significant reduction in their living standards compared to their counterparts in the Western region.

As earlier indicated, the panel households were revisited a month later in comparison with when they were visited in 2009/10; necessitating assessment of the seasonality dimension in consumption. Although not presented in Table 6.4, no significant changes by the month when a household was visited were observed with exception of households that were visited in July, August and December where significant changes were noted.

Considering the changes in consumption by quintile (Table 6.4: Panel B), it is evident that all lower quintiles (up to 3rd quintile) experienced a negative growth in mean income while the most affluent 20 percent registered real growth of 6.1 percent, almost two times the average national growth rate. The

growth was slowest among the poorest 20 percent at -4.4 percent annualized growth per annum. It is also evident that the mean consumption for the poorest quintile is well below the official poverty line. Overall, these findings imply that as much as Uganda recorded growth in the GDP during the panel period, its distribution was not uniform across geographical areas and socio-economic groups.

**Table 6.4: Monthly per Adult Equivalent Household Consumption, Ushs**

	Mean		Median		Annualized growth %	
	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11	Mean	Median
<b>Uganda</b>	<b>53,653</b>	<b>55,812</b>	<b>41,607</b>	<b>41,167</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>-1.0</b>
<b>Place of residence</b>						
Rural	47,284	48,542	39,049	37,839	2.4	-2.9
Urban	90,483	96,769	70,172	72,767	6.2	3.4
<b>Region</b>						
Central	69,887	83,911	53,414	57,306	16.9	6.5
Eastern	47,332	43,141	39,872	34,785	-8.6	-12.6
Northern	36,809	39,203	31,127	32,165	5.8	3.0
Western	48,715	47,377	41,646	39,501	-2.6	-4.9
Kampala	117,240	123,749	94,170	101,397	5.0	6.8
<b>Panel B: By quintile</b>						
Poorest 20%	18,913	18,042			-4.4	
2	32,189	30,966			-3.6	
3	45,119	44,911			-0.4	
4	64,887	65,206			0.5	
Top 20%	147,558	157,625			6.1	

#### 6.2.2.4 Changes Household Expenditure Shares

Table 6.5 presents the changes in household expenditure (including non-consumption expenses) shares across broad consumption categories. Minimal changes in the share of food are observed at national and rural/urban levels. The food share remained below 50 percent – a finding that indicates that the composition of expenditure of Ugandan households is shifting from necessities to discretionary expenditures. In addition, the share of education in total household expenditure increased by three percentage points.

The trends in shares of expenditures allocated to food differ across geographical regions. The analysis suggests a decline in the share of food for only households in Northern Uganda (one percentage point) while the food share slightly increased in other regions-Notably, the food share increased by four percentage points for households resident in Kampala. With regard to the share of education in total household expenditure, households resident in Central region registered the highest increase of six percentage points followed by Kampala at three percentage points well above the national increase of 2.9 percentage points. This finding could partly be picking the increase in cost of education during the panel period but also the fact that Ugandans seem to be spending on better education provided by the private sector at all levels.

**Table 6.5: Changes in Household Expenditure Shares, (%)**

	Uganda		Rural		Urban		2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11
	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11				
Food	45.0	46.5	49.5	50.8	35.8	36.3				
Drinks & tobacco	2.4	3.0	2.3	3.2	2.4	2.6				
Clothing & footwear	2.9	2.2	2.9	2.3	2.9	2.2				
Rent, fuel & energy	17.1	15.7	15.6	13.4	20.2	21.4				
Household & personal goods	5.5	5.3	5.3	5.3	6.0	5.2				
Transport & communication	7.8	6.8	6.6	5.7	10.4	9.6				
Education	8.7	11.6	8.3	11.1	9.6	12.9				
Health	5.0	4.7	5.5	4.8	3.9	4.3				
Other consumption expenditure	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.3	2.5	2.7				
Non-consumption expenditure	3.8	2.3	2.6	2.0	6.4	2.9				
	Central		Eastern		Northern		Western		Kampala	
Food	38.4	41.2	52.8	54.7	52.1	51.1	50.4	52.5	29.6	33.8
Drinks & tobacco	2.8	2.8	2.1	2.6	3.2	4.4	1.6	3.3	2.1	2.2
Clothing & footwear	2.5	1.6	2.7	2.5	3.0	2.5	2.8	2.8	3.8	2.2
Rent, fuel & energy	19.3	16.4	15.6	15.3	14.4	15.2	15.2	11.1	20.8	22.0
Household & personal goods	6.9	5.4	4.7	5.0	4.9	5.5	4.6	4.7	6.1	6.0
Transport & communication	10.0	7.1	6.4	5.0	5.0	4.3	5.2	7.3	12.8	10.9
Education	10.7	16.6	6.2	8.3	6.3	6.5	9.9	10.3	9.6	12.7
Health	5.0	5.7	5.1	3.8	5.0	4.9	6.2	4.5	3.0	3.6
Other consumption expenditure	2.3	1.7	1.2	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.7	1.7	3.1	3.5
Non-consumption expenditure	2.1	1.5	3.1	2.0	5.1	4.0	2.5	1.8	9.1	3.2



### 6.2.2.5 Income Mobility - Quintile Analysis

Table 6.6 presents households' position on the welfare distribution from the poorest 20 percent to the richest 20 percent. More than 50 percent of the households in the poorest 20 percent quintile of the population in 2009/10 had moved upward the welfare distribution one year later. On the other hand, about 40 percent of the households that were in the richest quintile in 2009/10 had moved down the welfare distribution in 2010/11. This finding reveals that the level of mobility was higher among the poorest relative to the richest quintile- for instance 37 percent of the households remained in the same quintile in both years whereas 31 percent and 32 percent moved to upper and lower quintiles respectively. The percentage of households that either moved up or down by one quintile was about 19 percent. Downward income mobility contributed 45.2 percent of the aggregate mobility meaning that upward mobility was greater than downward mobility. We further note that households in the two lower quintiles contributed 44 percent of the aggregate mobility, whereas the corresponding estimate for richest 20 percent stood at nine percent. These findings partly reflect the transitory nature of poverty in Uganda as will be discussed later.

**Table 6.6: Consumption Expenditure Mobility by Quintile, 2009/10-2010/11 (%)**

2009/10	2010/11					Total
	Poorest 20%	2	3	4	Top 20%	
Poorest 20%	8.9	5.6	2.9	1.9	0.6	20.0
2	5.6	5.8	4.4	2.8	1.4	20.0
3	3.7	4.2	5.8	4.3	2.0	20.0
4	1.5	3.5	4.6	5.6	4.8	20.0
Top 20%	0.3	0.9	2.2	5.3	11.2	20.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>20.1</b>	<b>20.1</b>	<b>19.9</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 6.3.1 Changes in Income Poverty Status: A Cross-section Perspective

Table 6.7 provides insights on how the distribution of consumption poverty has changed over time based on the FGT measures. Nationally, the share of households living in extreme poverty (\$1 per person per day) increased from 24.2 percent in 2009/10 to 27.2 percent in 2010/11. However, the increase was not statistically significant. Similar patterns are observed for the other poverty measures.

Spatially, the patterns do not differ from those reported in other studies on poverty in Uganda. The share of poor households resident in rural areas significantly increased from 26.7 percent in 2009/10 to 31.2 percent in 2010/11. This increase of 4.5 percentage points was driven by the significant increase of 11.1 percentage points in the incidence of poverty in the Eastern region. The Eastern region was the only one that experienced significant increases in the incidence of poverty for all poverty measures - the increase in the headcount was faster than that in the depth and severity poverty measures.

Measures of sensitive distribution suggest that, even among the poor in the region, a greater share moved away from the poverty line. Furthermore, insignificant differences in the incidence of poverty as measured by the headcount between households resident in the Eastern and Northern region in 2010/11. The strong consumption growth among households in Northern Uganda partly explains this finding. Yet the cost of eliminating poverty (see poverty gap estimates, P1) using the direct transfers remains higher in the Northern compared to the Eastern region. The significant reduction in the headcount in urban areas was driven by the modest reduction in Kampala. Overall, the observed changes in static poverty measures seem to illustrate high vulnerability to poverty within a one year period.

In addition, there are some notable changes in the overall contribution to total poverty (figures not shown in Table 6.7). The contribution of the Eastern region increased from 26.1 percent in 2009/10 to 32.5 percent in 2010/11, whereas that of the Northern region declined from 36.6 percent to 31.9 percent respectively. This finding seems to suggest worsening standards of living for households in the Eastern region.

**Table 6.7: Poverty Estimates in 2009/10 and 2010/11, (%)**

	Headcount (P0)			Poverty Gap (P1)			Severity of poverty (P2)		
	2009/10	2010/11	T-test	2009/10	2010/11	T-test	2009/10	2010/11	T-test
<i>At household level</i>									
All	24.1	27.2	1.55	7.1	7.9	1.03	3.0	3.4	1.01
Rural	26.7	31.2	2.03	7.8	9.0	1.26	3.2	3.8	1.16
Urban	11.0	7.0	-1.66	3.3	2.4	-0.98	1.4	1.1	-0.66
Central	13.9	12.3	-0.50	3.3	2.8	-0.68	1.3	1.0	-0.90
Eastern	25.5	36.8	3.47	6.9	9.3	2.15	2.6	3.8	1.99
Northern	39.3	38.9	-0.09	13.9	14.0	0.03	6.4	6.5	0.08
Western	22.5	26.3	1.00	5.8	7.3	1.22	2.2	3.0	1.47
Kampala	5.2	1.0	-1.99	0.6	0.4	-1.38	0.6	0.1	-1.04
<i>At individuals level:</i>									
All	27.8	30.5	1.21	8.2	9.1	1.00	3.4	3.9	1.09
Rural	30.1	34.4	1.75	8.9	10.1	1.11	3.7	4.4	1.06
Urban	17.0	8.7	-2.30	4.6	3.2	-1.05	1.8	1.6	-0.39
Central	17.4	13.9	-0.86	4.9	2.8	-1.79	2.0	0.9	-2.25
Eastern	28.6	37.9	2.90	7.3	9.9	2.41	2.6	4.0	2.79
Northern	45.9	44.7	-0.21	16.2	16.5	0.12	7.5	7.8	0.22
Western	24.6	29.4	1.07	6.4	8.4	1.29	2.5	3.5	1.40
Kampala	2.5	1.88	-0.3	0.5	0.8	0.42	0.1	0.3	0.72

---

---

Next, we consider whether there are significant differences between the original households as in 2005/06 and their split-offs. While the poverty status of the original households was similar to the split-off households in 2009/10, the picture was different in 2010/11. The incidence of poverty was significantly higher among the original households relative to their split-off households. This finding holds for all the poverty measures. This implies that the split-off households left poverty behind.

Broadly speaking, the static poverty estimates reveal that poverty was quite stable at the national level. However, the stability was lost with a disaggregated analysis based on geographical location. Poverty significantly increased for households residing in rural areas and the Eastern region.

#### **6.4.1 Changes in Income Poverty Status – A Dynamic Perspective**

Table 6.8 presents insights into poverty movements between 2009/10 and 2010/11 using the official absolute poverty line. The results reveal that there were significant changes in poverty movements even within one year. These results confirm that while there seem to have been limited changes in the distribution of income, it is evident that more households slipped into and then moved out of poverty. A larger proportion of poor households slipped into poverty as a percentage of overall poverty – of the poor in both Waves, 53.7 percent slipped into poverty (representing the new poor in 2010/11), nationally. Similar patterns are observed across geographical regions with the exception of the Northern region where only 38.4 percent of the poor slipped into poverty. In essence, the majority of poor households residing in the Northern region were chronically poor. Furthermore, of the households that were poor in 2009/10, 46.3 percent were no longer poor in 2010/11 while nearly 18.8 percent of those that were non-poor in 2009/10 slipped into poverty in 2010/11.

Based on the official absolute poverty line, therefore, 13 in every 100 Ugandan households remained poor in both survey years. This figure is slightly higher than that reported from the analysis of the 2005/06 and 2009/10 surveys of 10 in every 100 households (see Ssewanyana & Kasirye 2012<sup>13</sup>) but lower than 19 percent in from the analysis of the 1992 and 1999 panel households (see Lawson et al. 2006). The findings reveal that there was a three percentage point increase in households living in chronic poverty. As reported in previous poverty dynamics, the incidence of chronic poverty remains higher in rural areas (15%) and the Northern region (24%).

Regardless of geographical location, transient poverty was more prevalent relative to chronic poverty during the review period. This finding holds true for the Northern region signifying around turn in the region that was marked with more chronic than transient poverty as reported in Ssewanyana & Kasirye (2012) and Lawson et al. (2006). Overall, the proportion of transiently poor households was larger than that of the chronically poor regardless of the location. In both Waves, nearly 25.6 percent of the households were poor in one year during the reference panel period compared to 13 percent who were

---

<sup>13</sup> Although, the analysis in Ssewanyana & Kasirye (2012) focused on original households in both 2005/06 and 2009/10.

---

---

chronically poor. Ugandan households were vulnerable to income poverty between 2009/10 and 2010/11. As argued by Ravallion (2003), such high levels of vulnerability to poverty call for effective social protection systems which could protect households against risk of income loss, among others. Ssewanyana & Kasirye (2012) also observed that most households in Uganda opt for coping strategies that might be detrimental to their well-being.

In terms of population, nearly 4.3 million persons in about 691,734 households were living in chronic poverty while 26.6 percent of households was in transient poverty, translates into 7.5 million persons.

Considering the overall contribution to total poverty, the Northern region remains a home for the majority of chronically poor households (see Table 6.8 – Panel B). This finding is consistent with the previous studies on poverty dynamics on Uganda (see, Ssewanyana & Kasirye 2012). Notably, recent panel data reveal that the chronically poor households are becoming more concentrated in the Northern region with two-fifth of such households compared to about one third in 1992-1999 as reported by Lawson et al. (2006). The Eastern region contributed 30 percent of the overall chronically poor households - a contribution to overall chronic poverty that is far higher than its share of the total population (of 24.9 percent). These findings seem to suggest that chronic poverty is concentrated in the least developed regions in Uganda.

On the other hand, chronically poor households are not restricted to least developed regions but also to the 'advantaged regions' like the Central and Western regions. For instance, seven percent of the chronically poverty reside in the Central region- a finding suggesting that being a more developed region does not necessarily mean total eradication of extreme poverty. The findings indicate the need for more targeted anti-poverty interventions/programs - targeting interventions to say, the chronically poor households in the Central region could be more complicated relative to targeting the same group in the Northern region where chronic poverty is more widespread.

When the analysis was extended to examine whether there are significant differences in the living standards between the original and split-off households; the latter were more likely to have moved out and then slipped into poverty during the panel period. The reverse was true for the former category.

**Table 6.8: Poverty Trajectory by Location, (%)**

	Chronic	Moved out	Slipped into	Never poor	Total
<b>Panel A: Poverty trajectory, (%)</b>					
All	13.0	11.2	14.3	61.6	100.0
Rural	14.6	12.1	16.5	56.8	100.0
Urban	4.2	6.7	2.8	86.3	100.0
Central	3.3	8.6	6.5	81.6	100.0
Eastern	16.0	9.5	20.8	53.7	100.0
Northern	24.0	15.4	14.9	45.7	100.0
Western	10.6	11.9	15.7	61.8	100.0
<b>Panel B: Contribution to poverty trajectory:</b>					
All	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Rural	94.7	90.3	96.9	77.3	83.8
Urban	5.3	9.7	3.1	22.7	16.2
Central	6.9	20.9	12.3	36.0	27.1
Eastern	30.7	21.2	36.3	21.8	24.9
Northern	41.4	30.8	23.4	16.6	22.4
Western	21.0	27.2	28.0	25.6	25.5
<b>Panel C: Average consumption for panel period</b>					
Mean welfare	19,201	36,136	33,403	83,190	62,520
Standard deviation	4,656	12,172	9,183	74,817	64,603
CV	2.10	2.89	1.65	4.83	4.68

The average per adult equivalent consumption for chronically poor households over the panel period was about 1.5 times below the absolute poverty line. In addition, the per capita consumption growth among the chronically poor households recorded a real decline of 6.9 percent. Indeed, the decline was significantly higher than the national average of 3.6 percent. In terms of expenditure shares, the chronically poor households' share on food in total household expenditure remained constant at 60 percent implying that increases in the cost of living might have a greater impact on their food intake.

Consistent with earlier discussions, the expenditure share on education increased regardless of poverty trajectory. Furthermore, an increase was observed in expenditure on health by 0.8 percentage points and 1.5 percentage points among households that remained chronically poverty and those that moved out of poverty respectively. Household private spending on education and health increased, in nominal terms, by nearly 47 percent and 3.2 percent respectively. The poor quality of public health and education facilities could partly explain the increasing private spending. The other possible explanation could include the increase in the cost of education and health during the panel period as already alluded to.

### 6.5.1 Changes in income inequality

Table 6.9 presents the per adult consumption expenditure at each Decile for the survey years 2009/10 and 2010/11 in 2005/06 prices. The results show that not all Deciles appear to have experienced falling welfare levels. Nationally, the lower Deciles registered worse living standards between the survey periods mainly driven by notable deteriorating living standards in the rural areas. Although the living standards for the middle households in the rural areas worsened during the panel period, no changes were observed for their counterparts in urban areas.

**Table 6.9: Per Adult Consumption Expenditure at each Decile in 2005/06 Prices**

Decile	National		Rural		Urban	
	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11
1	19,709	18,453	18,831	17,734	29,616	37,364
2	26,160	25,103	24,886	23,828	49,234	48,375
3	32,316	30,785	30,151	28,226	58,461	59,010
4	38,253	37,555	35,683	34,131	70,172	68,622
5	44,858	44,436	40,975	39,964	83,785	83,828
6	53,193	53,454	47,788	47,170	97,468	101,397
7	64,603	64,183	56,296	56,616	116,859	121,534
8	79,494	81,979	67,978	69,678	138,546	156,002
9	112,420	120,944	92,067	99,350	206,554	214,567

Although there was a worsening distribution of income, the changes as measured by the Gini coefficient and Theil index were significant at national level. The distribution of income to some extent worsened in the rural areas. Despite the low incidence in poverty, the Central region had the highest inequality with a Gini coefficient higher than the national average. However, the strong growth seems to have been to a certain extent beneficial across the board as reflected by the insignificant changes in the distribution of income. In terms of relative mean expenditure, an average household in the Central region spent 1.465 times more per adult expenditure than their counterparts in the Northern region in 2009/10 but reduced to 1.266 times in 2010/11. Though the change might have been minimal between rural and urban households, it is evident that the expenditures for rural households stood at about 75 percent of their urban counterparts.

**Table 6.10: Changes in Inequality Measures**

	Gini		Theil		Income share		Relative mean	
	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11
Uganda	0.373	0.411	0.255	0.350	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
Rural	0.340	0.382	0.210	0.325	0.751	0.739	0.881	0.870
Urban	0.374	0.387	0.250	0.263	0.249	0.261	1.686	1.734
Central	0.396	0.428	0.287	0.394	0.379	0.418	1.484	1.659
Eastern	0.311	0.329	0.163	0.189	0.233	0.205	0.882	0.773
Northern	0.339	0.362	0.193	0.220	0.149	0.157	0.686	0.702
Western	0.310	0.339	0.161	0.203	0.238	0.220	0.908	0.849

Following Datt & Ravallion (1992) approach, the changes in poverty were decomposed into growth and redistribution components to provide insights of the extent to which the observed changes in the headcount are due to pure growth effects or to changes in income redistribution. Growth in mean consumption would have reduced the household poverty headcount by nearly one percentage point assuming the distribution remained the same as in 2009/10. Instead, the changes in the distribution effect were regressive, implying a 3.1 percentage point rise in poverty. At the national level, the growth component was lower than the redistribution component, in absolute terms. Similar findings were noted for rural areas. On the other hand, households resident in urban areas, the Central and Northern regions experienced a stronger growth component than the inequality component resulting into poverty reduction – in absolute terms. The growth component was positive for the Eastern and Western regions, implying a decline in the mean income resulting into higher poverty levels given the initial distribution.

**Table 6.11: Decomposition of Poverty into Growth and Inequality**

Sub-group	Change in PO	Growth	Inequality
<i>Panel A: At household level</i>			
<b>National</b>	<b>3.111</b>	<b>-0.928</b>	<b>4.040</b>
Rural	4.477	-1.060	5.537
Urban	-3.965	-0.245	-3.721
Central	-2.128	-1.864	-0.264
Eastern	11.315	8.251	3.064
Northern	-0.435	-3.436	3.001
Western	3.777	-0.279	4.056
<i>Panel B: At individual level:</i>			
<b>National</b>	<b>2.709</b>	<b>-1.668</b>	<b>4.376</b>
Rural	4.011	-1.198	5.209
Urban	-4.243	-1.084	-3.159
Central	-4.58	-4.837	0.257
Eastern	10.407	8.281	2.126
Northern	-1.292	-3.572	2.28
Western	4.731	1.947	2.784

---

---

## 6.3 Poverty Dynamics Profiling

### 6.3.1 Household Demographics

There is a significant reduction in household size from 5.6 to 5.2 driven by a reduction among those households that moved out of poverty and those that were never poor (Figure 6.1). In addition, the households that moved out of poverty had almost the same number of members as their counterparts in chronic poverty in 2009/10. There were no observable changes among households that slipped into poverty. While households living in chronic poverty experienced insignificant reduction in household size, the chronically poor households were still characterized with a significantly larger household size in comparison with the national average.

Analysis of the extent these changes in household size influenced the observed poverty estimates reveals that; had the Ugandan households maintained the same household size in 2009/10, the incidence of poverty would have increased from 27.6 percent to 29.5 percent. On the other hand, assuming the 2009/10 welfare levels with household size of 2010/11, the share of households living below the poverty line reduces from 24.2 percent to about 23 percent. In terms of poverty movements, the share of chronically poor households increases from 13 percent to 14.4 percent assuming the 2009/10 household size. The results suggest that in as much as there was a significant reduction in household size, the reduction was not followed by a significant growth in income to avert the observed increase in poverty.

**Figure 6.1: Changes in Household Size by Poverty Trajectory**





---

---

### 6.3.2 Household Livelihood Activities

This sub-section discusses any changes in household livelihood activities and how they might have influenced the observed poverty movements. The share of households reporting agriculture (dominated by subsistence agriculture) as the most important source of earnings in the last 12 months reduced from 50 percent in 2009/10 to 46 percent in 2010/11<sup>14</sup>. This decline could partly be explained by the prolonged drought in 2010/11 during the January-March quarter. Further analysis reveals that 66 percent of the households (not shown in Table 6.12) maintained the same most important source of earnings in 2010/11 as in 2009/10. The shift in changes in the most important source of earnings varied across sources e.g., those who changed from agriculture to other livelihoods was 29 percent. The proportions for wage employment and non-agricultural sectors were 34 and 36 percent respectively.

Regardless of the poverty trajectory, the results in Table 6.12 reveal that agriculture remains the most important source of income. This confirms the importance of agriculture as a key sector in Uganda's poverty reduction efforts. A notable increase in the share of households living in chronic and those that slipped into poverty cited wage employment as the most important source of earnings; the increase might not have translated into high enough earnings to keep them out of poverty. In addition, there was a reduction in the share of chronically poor households citing non-agriculture activities as the most importance source of earning, whereas the reverse is true for households that remained non-poor in both periods.

The survey also collected information on whether any member of the household had engaged in crop farming or livestock rearing during the 12 months prior to the survey.

Table 6.12 shows that a significant proportion of households had engaged in both crop and livestock agriculture, though the share declined between the two survey periods while an increase was observed in the share of households in non-agriculture activities. There was a higher share of chronically poor households and their counterparts that slipped into poverty that engaged in only crop agriculture compared to the national average.

It is evident that the livelihood activities are heterogeneous across poverty trajectory. However, what markedly distinguishes the chronically poor households from the rest of the trajectories is their heavy reliance on subsistence agriculture in particular crop agriculture.

The findings reveal that Ugandans are still stuck in low productivity agriculture (subsistence agriculture) despite numerous Government efforts to enhance production and productivity and move labour away from the agricultural sector to other sectors. Indeed as highlighted in MoFPED (2011, 2012), the sector did not performance well during the 2010/11 financial year. The prolonged drought affected the cash crop sector especially coffee, tea and tobacco. On the other hand, improvement in cotton prices and

---

<sup>14</sup> This estimate is based on 2,508 instead of 2,575 households. Some 67 households did not respond to this question in either survey year.

Government support to the agricultural sector partly explains the observed growth in consumption in the Northern region.

**Table 6.12: Changes in Household Livelihood Activities by Poverty Trajectory**

Sub-group	Chronic		Moved up		Slipped into		Never poor		Uganda	
	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10	2010/11
<i>Most important source of earnings during the last 12 months prior to the survey (%):</i>										
Agriculture	57.7	57.6	59.3	57.0	62.2	59.9	43.3	37.5	49.7	45.5
Wage employment	16.9	19.5	13.3	14.5	17.8	20.3	27.4	28.3	23.0	24.5
Non-agriculture	18.3	16.0	20.0	18.6	12.6	11.7	20.5	24.9	19.0	21.2
Transfer	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3
Others	7.1	6.9	7.4	9.3	7.5	7.9	8.5	9.0	8.0	8.6
<i>Economic activities, %:</i>										
Crop and livestock	71.7	67.8	70.9	71.4	74.6	70.8	57.2	54.9	63.1	60.7
Only crop agriculture	24.7	23.8	16.6	15.9	20.2	22.7	14.1	15.4	16.6	17.6
Only livestock	0.2	0.0	1.3	0.0	1.7	1.1	3.6	2.6	2.6	1.8
Non-agriculture	3.4	8.4	11.3	12.8	3.6	5.4	25.1	27.1	17.6	20.0

### 6.3.3 Shocks

As already discussed, Ugandan households are becoming more vulnerable to poverty. The share of households reporting at least a negative shock in the last 12 months prior to the survey, declined from 61 percent in 2009/10 to 40 percent in 2010/11. Similar trends are noted regardless of poverty trajectory. However, the share of chronically poor households reporting a shock was significantly higher than the national average. This is not surprising given the disproportionate share of the chronically poor in agriculture especially crop farming. Consequently the current social protection interventions are not strong enough to avert households from falling into poverty.

Further analysis of the data reveals that 29 percent of the panel households reported to have experienced a negative shock, whereas 30 percent experienced a shock in both survey periods (hereinafter referred to as “double distressed”) during the past 12 months prior to each survey. These results suggest high vulnerability to shocks – with 42 percent of the Ugandan households reporting at least a shock in either survey period. Contrary to other poverty trajectories, a higher share of the chronically poor households (34%) were more likely to have experienced negative shocks in both surveys. Their overall contribution to total “double distressed” households was 16 percent, a share that was higher than that in total household population (13%). We also note that a higher share of the households that were never poor (33%) was less likely to have experienced a shock during the panel period.

Table 6.13 presents shocks by broad categories and poverty trajectory. In both years that the most cited distress events included those agro-climatic related from 77 to 68 percent followed by health related shocks from 24 to 31 percent in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. The former displayed a significant declining share, whereas the shares for the latter increased significantly. The share of households

reporting crime related shocks revealed a declining share over the panel. Focusing on the agro-climatic shocks, drought/irregular rains was cited by 73 percent in 2009/10 and 59 percent in 2010/11. There were no significant changes in the shares for households living in chronic poverty and those that moved out of poverty. The other poverty trajectories registered significant reduction during the panel period.

At the national level, more than 80 percent of households that experienced drought/irregular rains indicated that drought led to a decline in their incomes and food production. This finding is expected since the majority of the Ugandan households derive their livelihood from agriculture. Without adequate measures to mitigate such natural calamities, shocks to agriculture will continue to affect the living standards of Ugandans. The most cited coping strategies to mitigate the effect of drought/irregular rains were involuntary change in dietary patterns followed by household members taking on more non-farm activities. The latter was already observed in the inter-sectoral shifts and the reduction of agriculture as the most important source of earnings as discussed in the previously sub-section.

Regarding health, the most cited health shocks were serious illness/accident of either the income earner or any other household member. This led to a reduction of incomes of more than 80 percent of households and reduction in food production of more than half of the households. The findings partly depict that poor health of the breadwinner(s) and or any member negatively impacts on a household's living standards. The findings also confirm our earlier observation that as much as household size might have decline, there were minimal increases in household incomes.

**Table 6.13: Broad Shocks by Poverty Trajectory, (%)**

Type of shocks	Year	Poverty trajectory				Uganda
		Chronic	Moved out	Slipped in	Never poor	
Agro-climatic	2009/10	78.6	75.8	80.4	76.4	<b>77.3</b>
	2010/11	75.1	65.6	68.3	66.2	<b>67.7</b>
Economic	2009/10	2.2	5.3	5.1	7.6	<b>6.1</b>
	2010/11	2.4	4.0	12.7	5.8	<b>6.1</b>
Health	2009/10	22.3	20.5	27.9	24.3	<b>24.1</b>
	2010/11	29.0	32.3	31.8	30.9	<b>30.9</b>
Crime	2009/10	7.5	7.3	10.1	15.5	<b>12.5</b>
	2010/11	6.3	3.7	5.3	8.4	<b>7.1</b>
Others	2009/10	7.8	11.8	5.3	9.0	<b>8.5</b>
	2010/11	8.8	11.2	9.0	8.8	<b>9.1</b>

#### 6.3.4 Other Welfare Indicators

Table 6.14 shows other welfare indicators particularly the consumption of protein rich food stuff by poverty trajectory. The results in Table 6.14 reveal that there is still low consumption of protein related foods in the last 7 days prior to the survey among Ugandan households. As expected, the shares among the never poor category were well above the national averages. We further note an increase in the

share of chronically poor households that consumed meat and milk, while a reduction is registered among households that slipped into poverty.

Households were further asked to indicate whether they were faced with situation when they did not have enough food to feed on in the 12 months prior to the survey. A significant reduction in the incidence of inadequate food from 46 percent in 2009/10 to 23 percent in 2010/11 was observed. Similar trends were registered by poverty trajectory. However, the incidence among the chronically poor households was significant higher than the national averages in both years. Overall, observed significant reduction in the incidence of inadequate food seems to mirror the reduction in the incidence of shocks.

**Table 6.14: Welfare Indicators by Poverty Trajectory, %**

	Year	Poverty Trajectory				Uganda
		Chronic	Moved	Slipped	Never	
Fish	2009/10	28.7	23.9	30.0	36.0	<b>32.8</b>
	2010/11	29.3	34.5	21.7	35.2	<b>32.4</b>
Meat	2009/10	18.3	21.6	36.0	50.0	<b>40.7</b>
	2010/11	25.5	39.6	23.3	54.1	<b>44.4</b>
Milk	2009/10	9.5	21.5	26.3	42.3	<b>33.4</b>
	2010/11	14.7	32.1	20.1	42.2	<b>34.3</b>
Salt	2009/10	50.2	38.3	37.9	27.5	<b>33.1</b>
	2010/11	56.3	33.9	44.6	23.1	<b>31.6</b>
Did not have enough food	2009/10	75.8	58.6	50.9	35.7	<b>45.7</b>
	2010/11	46.9	25.8	28.9	15.1	<b>22.5</b>

## 6.4 Household Welfare Correlates

Welfare can be viewed in a variety of forms depending on a given society. However, in general, welfare refers to the wellbeing of individual(s) in respect to their health, happiness, safety, prosperity, and fortunes. Questions on welfare correlates were asked during all the three surveys (2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11), to provide a set of indicators for monitoring poverty correlates and the effect of development policies, programmes and projects on living standards in the country. The welfare indicators also aim at providing reliable data for monitoring changes in the welfare status of various sub-groups of the population. The findings present information collected on vital needs and living conditions of the same households over the three survey periods. The welfare indicators measured included: ownership of two sets of clothes, blanket and shoes by household members; average number of meals taken per day, action taken when the household last run out of salt and food security among others.

Table 6.15 presents the distribution of household welfare correlates over the three UNPS periods to enable identification of trends overtime. The household correlates focused on include: possession of at least two sets of clothes by every household member, possession of at least one pair of shoes by all households member and ownership of a blanket by every child in the households less than 18 years.

---

The findings indicate that, overall, possession of at least two sets of clothes by a member of the household varied overtime, ranging from 83 percent to 86 percent. Disaggregation of the results by selected background characteristics shows that, possession of at least two sets of clothes increased from 82 percent to 84 percent for female-headed households while that of male-headed households dropped from 88 percent to 85 percent between 2005/06 and 2010/11.

With regard to the place of residence, a reduction from 83 percent to 80 percent and 95 percent to 91 percent are observed for both rural and urban areas respectively between the survey periods 2005/06 and 2009/10. Regional variations show that the Central and Northern regions registered considerable changes over time compared to other regions. For instance, possession of at least two sets of clothes dropped from 94 percent to 86 percent for the Central, while the percentage increased from 71 percent to 77 percent for the Northern region between the periods 2005/06 and 2010/11 respectively.

The findings also show that, overall, possession of a blanket by every child in the household below 18 years, increased from 34 percent to 37 percent between 2005/06 and 2010/11. Differences by gender show that there was an increase in possession of a blanket for both female (36% to 42%) and male (34% to 36%) headed households between 2009/10 and 2010/11. By residence, possession of a blanket in the urban households persistently increased from 56 percent to 59 percent compared to rural households which ranged from 28 percent and 33 percent between 2005/06 and 2010/11.

The possession of at least a pair of shoes by every household member on the overall remained largely the same between 2005/06 and 2010/11. No major differences are observed when female and male-headed households are compared across the three years. However, by residence, possession of at least one pair of shoes in urban households was almost double that for the rural households in all the three survey periods. In addition, Kampala (92 percent to 96 percent) and the Eastern (34 percent to 39 percent) regions registered slight improvements compared to other regions which largely remained the same between 2005/06 and 2010/11 respectively.

**Table 6.15: Household Welfare Correlates by Year and selected background characteristics (%)**

	At least two sets of clothes			Children own a Blanket			At least one pair of shoes		
	2005/06	2009/10	2010/11	2005/06	2009/10	2010/11	2005/06	2009/10	2010/11
<b>Sex of Head</b>									
Female	82	79	84	36	42	42	47	48	51
Male	88	84	85	34	37	35	50	51	50
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	83	80	82	28	33	31	41	42	42
Urban	95	91	95	56	58	59	79	79	81
<b>Region</b>									
Kampala	97	96	96	64	63	76	92	92	96
Central	94	85	86	51	54	53	68	66	67
Eastern	87	89	88	29	34	32	34	38	39
Northern	71	69	77	19	19	18	26	30	31
Western	89	84	86	33	40	38	57	55	55
<b>Total</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>

#### 6.4.1 Possession of Two Sets of Clothes by Household Members

During all the three survey periods, a question was asked to establish whether every member of the household had at least two sets of clothes. The information collected on possession of two sets of clothes only considered those in good or average condition i.e. tattered clothing worn for work, and school uniforms were excluded.

Table 6.16 shows changes in respect to possession of at least two sets of clothes by every household member distributed by selected background characteristics. The survey results reveal that, overall, most households (66%), reported that every member had at least two sets of clothes in all the three survey periods followed by 24 percent that was reported for possession of the same in any two survey periods while seven percent was reported for possession in any one survey period. On the other hand, only three percent of households reported that their members had never possessed at least two sets of clothes in all of the three survey periods.

Differentials by the sex of the household head shows that male-headed households (67%) were more likely to have every member in possession of at least two sets of clothes in the three survey periods compared to their female counterparts (63%). However, a reverse pattern is observed for households that reported that their members had never possessed at least two sets of clothes i.e. four percent for female-headed households compared to three percent for those male-headed.

Comparisons by place of residence show that, 86 percent of the households in the urban areas reported that every member in the household had at least two sets of clothes in all the three survey periods

compared to 62 percent for those in the rural areas. In addition, rural households were four times more likely to report that their members had never possessed at least two sets of clothes compared to their urban counterparts. Region-wise, 90 percent of the households in Kampala indicated possession of at least two sets of clothes in all the three survey periods. The Northern region (50%) had the lowest percentage of households with every member possessing at least two sets of clothes compared to other regions, with close to 70 percent in all three periods.

When a household's movement in poverty in the three years was considered, households that were non-poor in all the three periods (82%) were more likely to have their members in possession of at least two sets of clothes; compared to those that moved in or out of poverty throughout all the three survey periods (53%) as well as those that were poor in all the three periods, 30 percent.

**Table 6.16: Possession of at Least Two Sets of Clothes by Background Characteristics (%)**

	Background Characteristics	Possession two Sets of Clothes				
		Never	One Period	Two Periods	All three Periods	
<b>Sex of Head</b>	Female	4.0	7.5	25.1	63.5	100.0
	Male	2.9	6.7	23.7	66.7	100.0
<b>Residence</b>	Rural	3.6	7.9	26.2	62.3	100.0
	Urban	0.8	1.1	11.7	86.4	100.0
<b>Region</b>	Kampala	0.0	0.8	8.9	90.4	100.0
	Central	0.7	4.2	24.3	70.8	100.0
	Eastern	1.2	4.6	25.6	68.6	100.0
	Northern	10.3	14.3	25.6	49.8	100.0
	Western	1.9	6.3	24.5	67.3	100.0
<b>Transition in poverty in all three years</b>	Non-Poor in all three years	0.4	1.4	15.9	82.3	100.0
	Moved in or out of poverty	3.7	9.9	33.4	53.0	100.0
	Poor in all three years	17.7	25.0	27.0	30.3	100.0
<b>Total</b>		<b>3.2</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>24.1</b>	<b>65.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>

#### 6.4.2 Ownership of Blanket for Children less than 18 Years in the Household

Ownership of a blanket is among the basic necessities of life regardless of whether an individual is an adult or a child (under 18 years). The surveys collected information on whether children less than 18 years in the household each possessed a blanket. Ownership of a blanket only considered those that were no shared (one member per blanket). In addition, it should be noted that this question was applicable for households that did not have persons less than 18 years.

Table 6.17 presents findings on the changes in ownership of a blanket for household members less than 18 years by the sex of household head, residence, region and changes in poverty status. The results reveal that, overall, in all the three periods, only 11 percent of households reported that children less than 18 years each owned a blanket compared to 48 percent that reported that their children had never possessed one. Furthermore, in all the three survey periods, disparities by gender show that, female-headed households (13%) were more likely to have children less than 18 years in possession of a blanket compared to their male (10%) counterparts. A similar trend is observed when never possession of a blanket is considered.

Disaggregation by the household's place of residence shows considerable variations between rural and urban areas. In all the three survey periods, about one third of the households (31%) in the urban areas reported that every child owned a blanket compared to rural households with only eight percent. A reverse pattern is observed among households that reported that their children had never owned a blanket with more than double residing in the rural areas (51%) compared to 23 percent in the urban areas. Regional differences show that, 40 percent of the households in Kampala indicated that every child in the household owned a blanket in the three survey periods, followed by the Central region (27%); while the rest of the regions each registered percentages below 10 percent.

With regard to changes in the poverty status of a household, more households that were trapped in poverty in all the three survey periods revealed that their children had never owned a blanket (83%) followed by those which had moved in or out of poverty (60%) compared to only 28 percent for households that were non-poor in all the three years.

**Table 6.17: Possession of a Blanket by Selected Background Characteristics (%)**

	Background Characteristics	Possession of a Blanket				
		Never	One Period	Two Periods	All three Periods	
<b>Sex of Head</b>	Female	39.0	22.0	25.7	13.3	100.0
	Male	50.6	19.1	20.1	10.1	100.0
<b>Residence</b>	Rural	51.2	20.5	20.2	8.1	100.0
	Urban	22.7	15.4	31.2	30.6	100.0
	Kampala	17.6	12.5	29.6	40.4	100.0
	Central	21.9	21.1	30.4	26.6	100.0
<b>Region</b>	Eastern	53.3	22.0	17.0	7.7	100.0
	Northern	69.5	17.4	11.0	2.0	100.0
	Western	46.0	20.3	27.1	6.6	100.0
<b>Transition in poverty all three years</b>	Non-Poor in all three years	28.1	20.0	31.2	20.7	100.0
	Moved in or out of poverty	60.3	22.3	14.2	3.1	100.0
	Poor in all three years	82.5	8.4	9.1	0.0	100.0
<b>Total</b>		<b>47.6</b>	<b>19.9</b>	<b>21.6</b>	<b>11.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>



---

---

### 6.4.3 Every Household Member Possessing at Least a Pair of Shoes

Possession of at least one pair of shoes by every household member is considered among the vital needs which can lead to the assessment of the household's welfare. The pair of shoes in referred to in this case were those in good condition excluding slippers, tyre shoes ('lugabire') and gumboots.

Table 6.18 presents changes in the possession of at least a pair of shoes by every household member in the three survey periods. The results show that, overall, in all the three survey years, 31 percent of the households revealed that each of its member had at least one pair of shoes while 34 percent reported that their members had never possessed a pair of shoes. Analysis by the gender of the household head shows that slightly more female-headed households (32%) were likely to have reported that every member possessed at least one pair of shoes in all the survey periods compared to their male counterparts (30%).

When the location of a household is considered, the findings show that 68 percent of the households in the urban areas compared to only 24 percent of those in the rural areas were more like to have had every member in possession of at least one pair of shoes in the three survey periods. Region-wise, Kampala had the highest percentage of households (78%) with every member possessing at least a pair of shoes in all survey periods, followed by the Central (49%), Western (33%), Eastern (17%) and the Northern region with only 11 percent.

More households that were poor throughout the three survey periods (85%) revealed that their members had never possessed at least a pair of shoes followed by those that had either moved in or out of poverty (52%). It is however interesting to note that 11 percent of households that were non-poor in all the three periods indicated that their members never possessed at least a pair of shoes.

**Table 6.18: Possession of at least one pair of shoes by household members (%)**

	Background Characteristics	Possession of at least a pair of shoes				
		Never	One Period	Two Periods	All three Periods	
Sex of Head	Female	34.0	13.3	20.7	32.0	100.0
	Male	34.0	14.8	21.3	29.9	100.0
Residence	Rural	38.9	16.0	21.2	23.8	100.0
	Urban	6.4	5.0	20.5	68.2	100.0
Region	Kampala	0.3	0.0	21.5	78.2	100.0
	Central	10.4	14.3	26.1	49.2	100.0
	Eastern	49.3	16.9	16.7	17.1	100.0
	Northern	61.2	13.7	14.2	11.0	100.0
	Western	24.6	15.7	26.4	33.2	100.0
Transition in poverty all three years	Non-Poor in all three years	11.0	11.0	26.1	51.9	100.0
	Moved in or out of poverty	52.2	18.9	18.8	10.1	100.0
	Poor in all three years	85.4	12.2	2.0	0.5	100.0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>34.0</b>	<b>14.4</b>	<b>21.1</b>	<b>30.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 6.5 Action Taken when Household last run out of Salt

Salt is an essential commodity to a household, and considered as one of the welfare correlated given that it is cheap to acquire. The surveys also sought to understand what action households took when they last run out of salt. The question only applied to households that cooked at home. The action taken when a household last run out of salt has been examined by selected background characteristics as presented in Table 6.19.

Overall, 34 percent of households indicated that they bought salt while eight percent borrowed from the neighbor in all the three periods. Slight variations are observed in the percentage of male and female-headed households that bought salt through the survey periods. However, in all the three periods, female-headed households (12%) were two times more likely to have borrowed salt from the neighbor compared to their male counter parts (6%)

By residence, the findings show that only seven percent of households in the urban areas compared to 13 percent of rural households never bought salt in all the three survey periods; when they last run out. This is also reflected in the results that indicate that the rural households (9%) were more prone to borrow salt compared to their urban (3%) counterparts in all the three survey periods.

Regionally, in all the three survey periods, more households in the Eastern (20%) and Northern (19%) never bought salt compared to the other regions that each registered less than 10 percent.

Subsequently, it is clear that more households in the Eastern (14%) and Northern (12%) regions borrowed salt from a neighbor in all the three survey periods.

Analysis of the findings by the household's transitions in poverty in the three survey periods shows that, 24 percent of households that were poor in all years, followed by 18 percent of those that moved into or out of poverty and only 6 percent of those that were non-poor never bought salt when it run out in the last seven days prior to the survey. As observed with other background characteristics above, households that never bought salt were more likely to have borrowed from a neighbor when they last run out.

**Table 6.19: Action Taken by Household when they last run out of Salt**

		Bought				Borrowed From Neighbor					
		Never	One Period	Two Periods	All Periods Total	Never	One Period	Two Periods	All Periods Total		
<b>Sex</b>	Female	15.6	18.9	34.8	30.8	100.0	39.3	24.6	23.8	12.3	100.0
	Male	10.9	17.5	36.7	34.8	100.0	44.2	25.3	24.2	6.4	100.0
<b>Residence</b>	Rural	13.2	19.3	36.3	31.2	100.0	38.9	25.4	26.8	9.0	100.0
	Urban	7.0	10.4	35.5	47.1	100.0	63.7	23.6	9.6	3.2	100.0
	Kampala	5.5	10.8	38.1	45.6	100.0	71.9	22.7	5.1	0.3	100.0
<b>Region</b>	Central	5.0	13.0	36.8	45.3	100.0	58.4	24.5	14.2	2.9	100.0
	Eastern	19.7	20.0	39.4	21.0	100.0	26.3	29.3	30.3	14.2	100.0
	Northern	19.0	23.1	30.5	27.5	100.0	36.9	21.7	29.2	12.2	100.0
	Western	7.3	17.3	37.0	38.4	100.0	44.0	25.0	26.2	4.8	100.0
<b>Transition in poverty all three years</b>	Non-Poor in all three years	5.9	11.9	35.7	46.5	100.0	58.5	24.0	14.5	3.1	100.0
	Moved in or out of poverty	17.7	22.3	38.6	21.5	100.0	27.0	28.0	32.8	12.2	100.0
	Poor in all three years	24.0	33.1	27.4	15.4	100.0	22.7	17.7	40.8	18.7	100.0
<b>Total</b>		<b>12.3</b>	<b>17.9</b>	<b>36.2</b>	<b>33.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>42.8</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>24.0</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 6.6 Feeding Practices

In developing countries like Uganda, many people do not have enough to eat to meet their daily energy needs. During the surveys, an inquiry was made on the average number of meals taken by household members per day including breakfast. A meal was considered to be any substantial amount of food eaten at one time. It could be on any one of the usual occasions such as breakfast, lunch or dinner.

Table 6.20 presents information on households that took at least three meals per day over the three survey periods. Overall, only 17 percent of households had had at least three meals per day while 26 percent never took three meals (either took one or two meals per day) in all the three survey periods. No variations were observed in the percentage of male and female-headed households that took meals per

day in all the three survey periods. However, more female-headed households (30%) compared to those headed by males (24%) took at least three meals in all the three survey periods.

Furthermore considerable differentials are observed between households residing in urban and rural areas- more urban households (35%) compared to the rural households (14%) consistently took at least three meals in all the survey periods. The reverse is true when households that never took at least three meals a day are considered with rural households having a higher percentage (29%) compared to those in urban areas (8%). In addition, differences by region show that apart from Kampala, major variations are presents across regions in regards to households who at least had three meals a day in all the survey periods.

As already observed with other welfare indicators, households that were non-Poor in all the three periods registered better performance compared to those that moved into or out of poverty; and those that were chronically poor in all the three periods.

**Table 6.20: Feeding Practices of Households in regards to a number of Meals taken per Day by Residence**

		Took at least three meals a day				Total
		Never	One Period	Two Period	All Period	
<b>Sex</b>	Female	30.0	28.7	24.6	16.7	100.0
	Male	24.8	26.6	32.2	16.5	100.0
<b>Residence</b>	Rural	29.3	28.0	29.1	13.6	100.0
	Urban	8.0	22.2	35.2	34.6	100.0
<b>Region</b>	Kampala	5.9	27.2	36.2	30.7	100.0
	Central	18.0	27.4	37.2	17.3	100.0
	Eastern	28.2	29.0	27.4	15.4	100.0
	Northern	36.0	26.4	25.5	12.1	100.0
	Western	26.8	25.8	29.5	17.9	100.0
<b>Transition in poverty all three years</b>	Non-Poor in all three years	11.1	23.1	39.6	26.2	100.0
	Moved in or out of poverty	36.7	32.9	22.4	8.1	100.0
	Poor in all three years	65.1	22.2	11.1	1.6	100.0
<b>Total</b>		<b>26.3</b>	<b>27.1</b>	<b>30.0</b>	<b>16.6</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 6.6.1 Food Consumption Patterns in the Last 7 Days

Food strategies should not only be directed at ensuring food security for all, but also aim at achieving the consumption of adequate quantities of safe and good quality food that together make up a healthy diet. As already highlighted, the UNPS collected data on household's consumption expenditure on food,

drinks and beverages for a 7-day recall period. Such information useful for examining food consumption patterns of households in the last 7 days prior to the survey.

Table 6.21 presents the average number of days and the different food groups were consumed in the 7 days preceding the interviews for the years 2010/11. The results show that, overall, oil, fats and spices (6 days) followed by beverages (6 days) and sugar and sweets (6 days) were the most consumed food groups. Furthermore, the consumption of these food groups remains largely the same across the selected back ground characteristics presented except quintiles. The least consumed food group was meat, meat products and fish that were eaten for an average of two days in the last seven days. No considerable variations are observed in consumption of meats across other back ground characteristics.

**Table 6.21: Average food consumption patterns in the last 7 days by food groups in 2010/11**

		Cereals and cereal products	Starches	Sugar and sweets	Pulses, dry	Nuts and seeds	Vege- tables	Fruits	Meat, Meat product, fish	Milk and milk products	Oil, Fats, Spices	Beverages
<b>Sex of Head</b>	Female	3.5	3.9	5.9	3.7	2.7	3.9	3.2	1.8	5.1	5.9	5.1
	Male	3.6	3.8	5.8	3.7	2.7	4	3.4	1.7	5.2	5.9	5.3
<b>Residence</b>	Rural	3.6	4	5.6	3.8	2.8	3.9	3.5	1.7	5.2	5.9	5.2
	Urban	3.5	3.4	6.5	3.1	2.4	4.4	3	1.7	5	6.1	5.3
<b>Quintiles</b>	Lowest	4	4.2	4.2	4.4	2.6	3.8	4.1	1.7	4.5	6.2	5
	Second	3.9	4.2	5.2	3.8	2.8	3.8	3.9	1.6	4.7	6	5.5
	Middle	3.7	4.3	5.7	4	2.7	4	3.4	1.7	5.5	6	5.6
	fourth	3.7	3.8	6	4	2.7	4.1	3.3	1.7	5.1	6	5.7
	highest	3.6	4.1	6.7	3.3	2.8	4.7	3.3	2	5.5	6.1	5.6
<b>Region</b>	Kampala	3.6	3.4	6.6	2.9	2.3	4.5	2.9	1.9	4.7	6.1	5.6
	Central	3.7	3.8	6.1	3.8	2.7	4.7	3.2	2.1	5.2	5.9	5.7
	Eastern	4.1	4.1	5.6	2.6	2.9	4	3.9	1.7	5.1	6	5.4
	Northern	3.6	4.3	5.1	3.5	2.9	3.1	4	1.5	4.9	5.8	5.3
	Western	3.7	4.5	6.4	5.3	2.5	4.5	3.2	1.7	5.5	6.6	5.7
<b>Total</b>		<b>3.8</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>5.5</b>

## 6.7 Summary Findings

The consumption based poverty measures reveal significant increases in headcount poverty index in the Eastern region and rural areas. The underlying growth process seems to have yielded different results. For instance, the rural areas registered a positive growth in mean income, but then the growth was not

---

---

sufficient to pull households above the poverty line instead the distribution of income worsened. The Central region registered strong growth which seemed to have benefited the lowest as well as higher income groups more than the middle income groups with not significant changes in the poverty measures.

Of the poor in 2010/11, more than half (54%) were new poor households. The results seem to suggest that economic growth, as measured by the GDP, during the panel period did not benefit the poor – this finding is supported by the growth incidence curve. This is not surprising given that the agriculture sector where the majority of the poor in particular the chronically poor derive their livelihood performed poorly. The poor performance of the agricultural sector can be attributed in largely to the negative shocks. The shocks especially in terms of drought and incidence of illness seem to have led to a reduction not only in incomes but also impacted on the food production. This resulted in the observed high income mobility as observed from the quintile analysis. These findings confirm that GDP growth is necessary but not sufficient to sustain poverty reductions.

Within a period of one year, significant movements in and out of poverty were registered. This confirms the dynamic nature of poverty that needs to be taken into account in the designing or refining of the poverty interventions. Pockets of the chronic poverty even in well to do Central region despite the fact that the average consumption is three (3) times well above the absolute poverty line. Indeed, the presence of households living in chronic poverty within 'rich' neighbourhood might pose serious social problems if not addressed. The rather high incidence of shocks- especially drought, though at a declining rate, pose serious consequences to the standard of living of Ugandan households. It is therefore not surprising that poverty in Uganda is becoming more of a transient than persistent nature.

Overall, the macro-economic developments in 2010/11 partly explain the observed movements in poverty and inequality in Uganda. There is no doubt that such developments could easily reverse Uganda's achievement of the first MDG of halving extreme income poverty earlier than 2015. The Government poverty related policies/interventions at that time might have failed to protect households from falling into poverty as well as pulling out households from their chronic poverty state.

Overall, 66 percent of households reported that every member had at least two sets of clothes; 11 percent reported ownership of a blanket for children less than 18 years while 31 percent reported ownership of at least two sets of clothes in all the three survey periods. Only 18 percent of the households had at least three meals per day compared to the 26 percent that never managed to take three meals in the three survey periods. Across all the welfare correlates, better results were observed among households in the urban areas and those that were non-poor in all three survey periods.

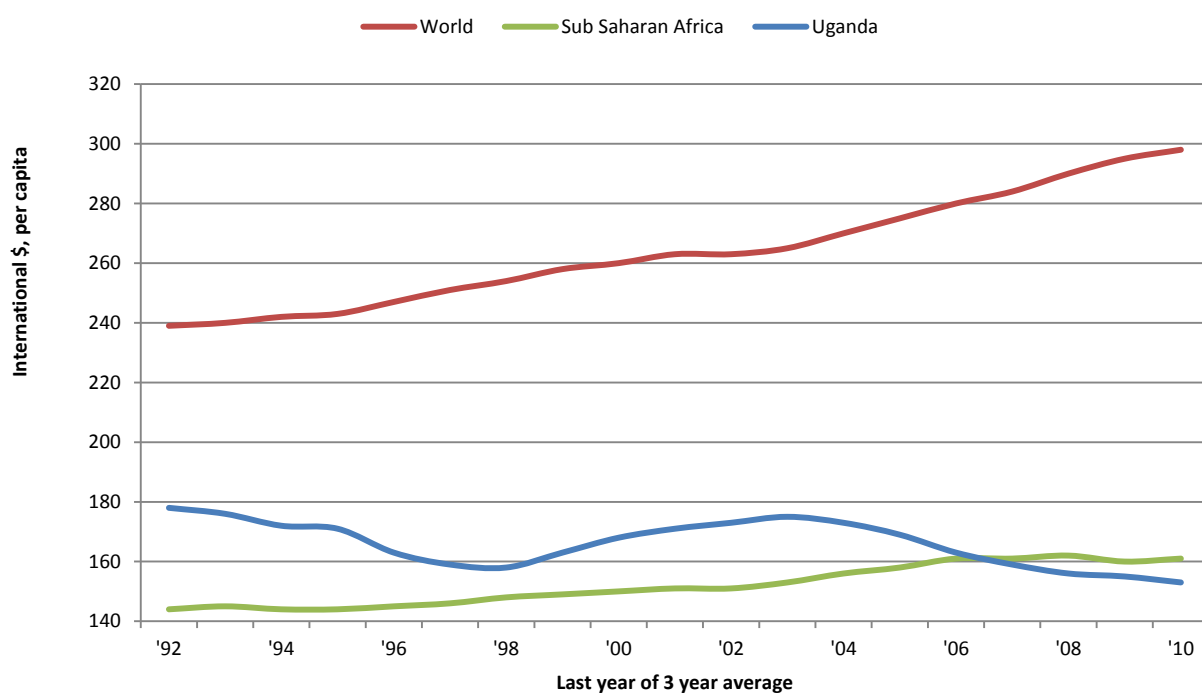
# CHAPTER SEVEN

## FOOD SECURITY

### 7.0 Introduction

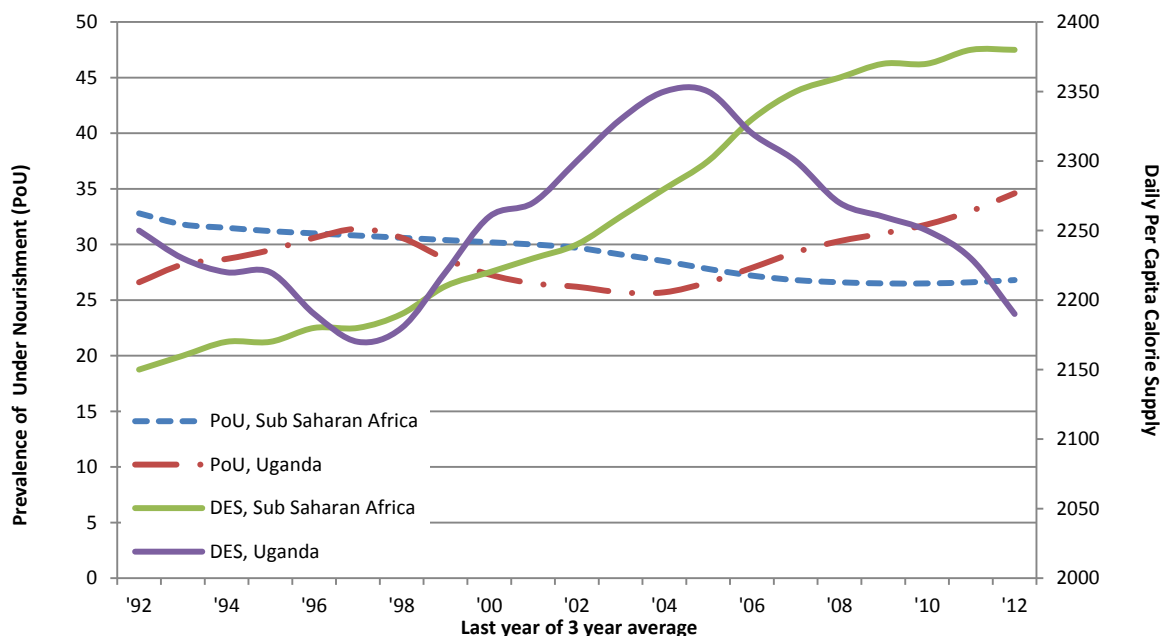
Chronic food insecurity in Uganda is a complex issue. The average value of food production in Sub-Saharan Africa shows a steady linear increase, although it is at a slower rate than the rest of the world (Figure 7.1). While the value of food production in Uganda has been greater than in other countries of the region for many years, it has however dropped below the regional average in the recent years.

**Figure 7.1: Average Value of Food Production**



Likewise, the per capita level of the Dietary Energy Supply (DES) in Uganda failed to keep pace with the linear increase that occurred in Sub-Saharan Africa (see Figure 7.2). As a result, the Prevalence of Undernourishment (PoU) in the country has risen to be significantly higher than the rest of Sub-Saharan Africa.

**Figure 7.2: PoU and DES for Uganda and Sub-Saharan Africa (data from 2010 based on projections)**



Food Security Information Systems (FSIS) are crucial for formulation of programmes for the improvement of food security. Interventions need to target the most food insecure populations, and address country-specific priorities. To this end, they need to be based upon comprehensive, improved and regularly updated data and sound analysis carried out in a timely manner.

In Uganda, detailed food-security analysis is also particularly useful in view of the recent implementation of the five-year Uganda Nutrition Action Plan 2011 (UNAP). The plan aims at fighting malnutrition in the country, with special emphasis on women of reproductive age, infants, and young children. It recognizes malnutrition as a condition responsible for the deaths of many Ugandans, for reduced agricultural productivity and poverty. The plan also acknowledges inadequate dietary intake as one of the main drivers of malnutrition, and highlights the following as the three main causes: First, a low intake of food levels especially due to seasonality in food production, earning patterns, and variability in food prices. Secondly, inadequate maternal and child care, and poor access to health care. Thirdly, micronutrients deficiency particularly of Vitamin A and Iron.

The broad intervention strategy proposed by the UNAP (2011) emphasizes, among other things, nutrition education, the use of fortified foods, and micronutrient supplementation programs. As part of monitoring the effectiveness of the program in targeting vulnerable population groups, the program calls for an annual reporting system.



---

---

Although the main objective of the Uganda National Panel Survey (UNPS) is to study poverty dynamics, food consumption data collected at the household level are also crucial for food security analysis that can be used to inform some of the issues raised in the UNAP. The UNPS collected data on food, drinks and beverage consumption using a seven day recall period on the four major food sources<sup>15</sup>. Information was collected both in terms of expenditures and quantities, except for food consumed away from home, for which only expenditure data was gathered. To ensure the accuracy of the information provided by respondents, data on food quantities was collected in local units of measurement. Using separate market surveys, the local units of measurement were converted into the standard metric quantities.

With technical assistance from the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) the food consumption data collected was processed to derive food security statistics at national and sub-national levels. The analysis used free user-friendly software, ADePT-Food Security Module (FSM), developed by FAO in collaboration with the World Bank to facilitate the timely processing of food consumption data and the computation of standard food security indicators. ADePT-FSM uses survey data on households, household members and food consumption as well as exogenous information derived from Food Composition Tables (FCT) to compute a set of food security statistics by a wide range of socio-economic and demographic characteristics of households and household heads.

The chapter summarizes the results of the food security analysis conducted on the 2010/11 UNPS food data. Conversion factors were used to transform local units of measurement into standard metric units of quantity derived from the market surveys conducted by UBOS. Macronutrients and micronutrients values were mainly derived from the recent “Food Composition Table for Central and Eastern Uganda” (HarvestPlus, 2012)<sup>16</sup>.

## **7.2 Food Security Statistics by Region and Residence**

The Prevalence of Undernourishment (PoU) is an indicator used to monitor progress towards the targets set by World Food Summit and Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) i.e. to reduce the number and proportion of undernourished people between 1990/1992 and 2015, respectively. The MDG indicator (number 1.9) is annually reported in the “The State of Food Insecurity in the World” (SOFI) Report. The PoU is based on: i) an estimate of the per capita calorie availability in the country, known as the Dietary Energy Supply (DES), ii) an estimate of food losses at the retail level, iii) a measure of the inequality in access to food, known as Coefficient of Variation (CV), iv) a measure of the asymmetry in the distribution of per capita calorie consumption in the form of a skewedness parameter; v) and the country specific Minimum Dietary Energy Requirement (MDER). The PoU is estimated using a parametric

---

<sup>15</sup> Food purchased, food consumed away from home, food consumed from own-production, and food consumed from other sources (i.e. received as in-kind payment or as a gift).

<sup>16</sup> This food composition table is based on a compilation of existing data for foods commonly used in Central and Eastern Uganda. Although the FCT is not based on primary analysis and does not cover all areas of the country, it is a resource for food security analysis as it provides nutrient content information specific to the foods consumed in Uganda.

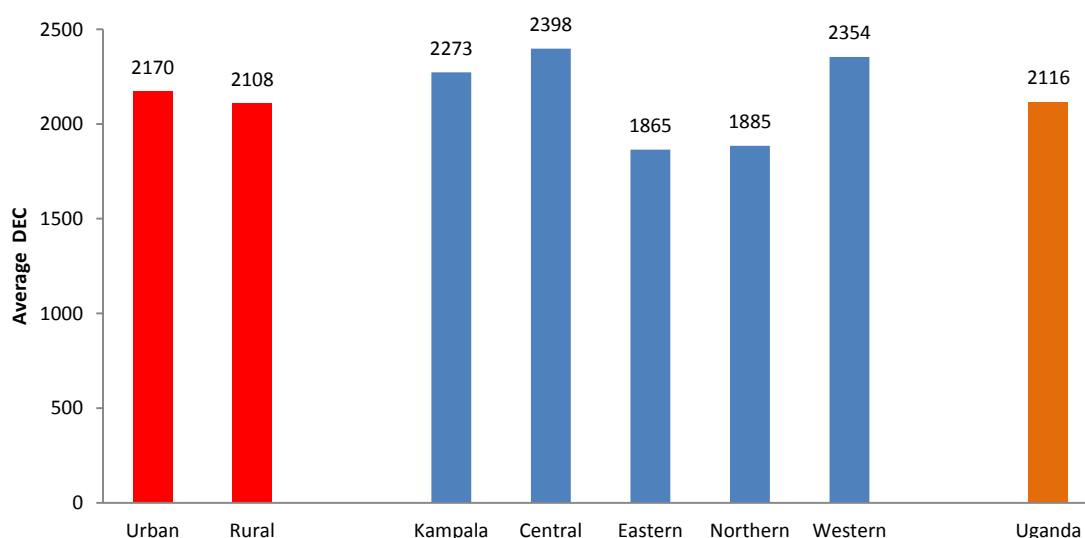
---

approach; a technical description of the methodology can be found in the technical paper by Cafiero (2011).

According to the SOFI (2012), the most recent estimate of PoU generated for Uganda was 35 percent for the period 2010-12-such a figure uses the DES from Food Balance Sheets to estimate the mean of the distribution FAO (2001). The daily per capita Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC) calculated from the survey data can also be employed as an estimate of the mean of the distribution to generate a proxy of the MDG 1.9 indicator. The national estimate of the PoU from the 2010/11 UNPS was 33 percent which is slightly different but consistent with the estimates published in 2012 SOFI. This is partly due to the slight difference in the DEC from the survey data (2,116 calories per person per day) that was higher than the estimate of the DES used in SOFI (2,070 calories per person per day) which is normally adjusted for losses.

Figure 7.3 shows the distribution of the mean Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC) in Kilo calories per person per day by residence and region. Overall, the DEC of Uganda stands at 2,116 Kcal/person/day. In addition, households in urban areas had a higher DEC (2,170 Kcal/person/day) compared to those in rural areas (2,108 Kcal/person/day). The results further show that the Eastern (1,865 Kcal/person/day) followed by the Northern (1,885 Kcal/person/day) region had the lowest DEC (below the national average) compared to other regions.

**Figure 7.3: Dietary Energy Consumption (Kcal / person / day)**



The high level of food insecurity in the Northern region is well-known. In the recent past, reasons were mainly related to political instability, insecurity and internal displacement. At the present time, the increasing drought frequency/severity generates significant obstacles to the poorest region of the country. The food insecurity situation is particularly severe in the Karamoja sub-region, where the rainfall

---

---

variability, poor soil fertility, livestock diseases and civil insecurity contribute to the chronic food insecurity of a large part of the population.

Comparison of the DEC (Figure 7.3) to the results of the self-reported indicator on 'lack of food in the household' (Figure 7.4)<sup>17</sup> underlines interesting patterns. Although the percentage of households reporting lack of food is different from the PoU, the two figures should not be considered as inconsistent as the design and methods of the two indicators are different. In particular, the self-reported indicator asks the respondent to evaluate the food security situation of the household in the last 12 months whereas for the PoU, a calculation of daily per capita calories available at the household level is used along with model-based statistical inference.

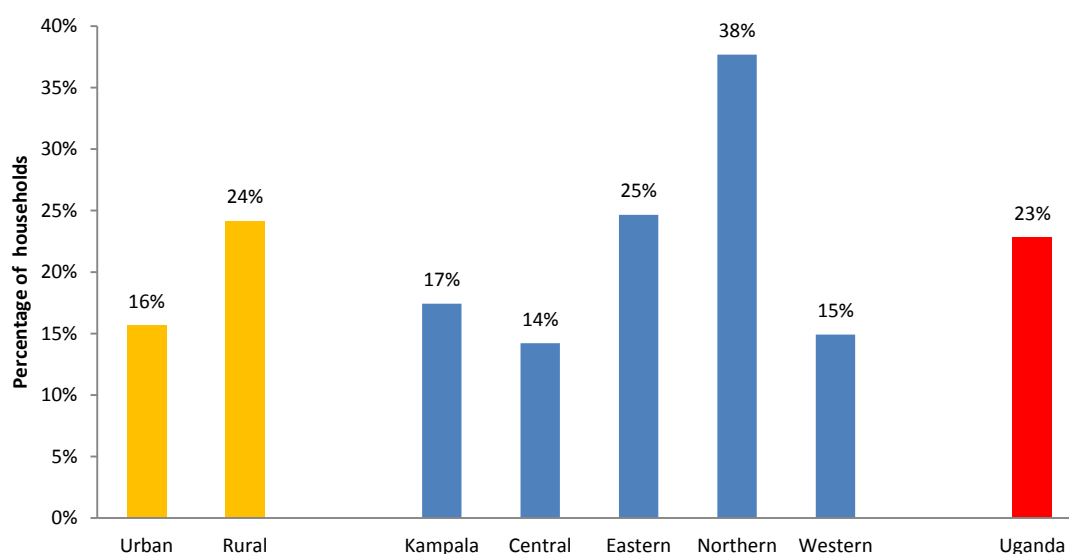
At the national level, 23 percent of the households reported that they faced a situation of lack of food. There is consistency by the geographical location of households when the mean consumption and the percentage of households reporting lack of food are considered. The self-reported indicator shows higher levels of food insecurity over the previous 12 month in the Northern and Eastern regions (38 percent and 25 percent respectively), where the levels of calorie consumption are the lowest compared to Kampala, the Central and Western regions. Similar patterns are observed for both indicators by the place of residence.

Both indicators confirm the persistence lack of food in critical areas in the country. They suggest that the Northern and the Eastern regions as well as the rural areas should be prioritized in targeting food security interventions and programmes. Perhaps the interventions should be designed in a way to avoid dependency-effects in the targeted population, and should aim at resolving the structural long-standing problems of these areas.

---

<sup>17</sup> The 2010/2011 UNPS asked the households whether they faced a situation in which there was not enough food over the previous 12 months.

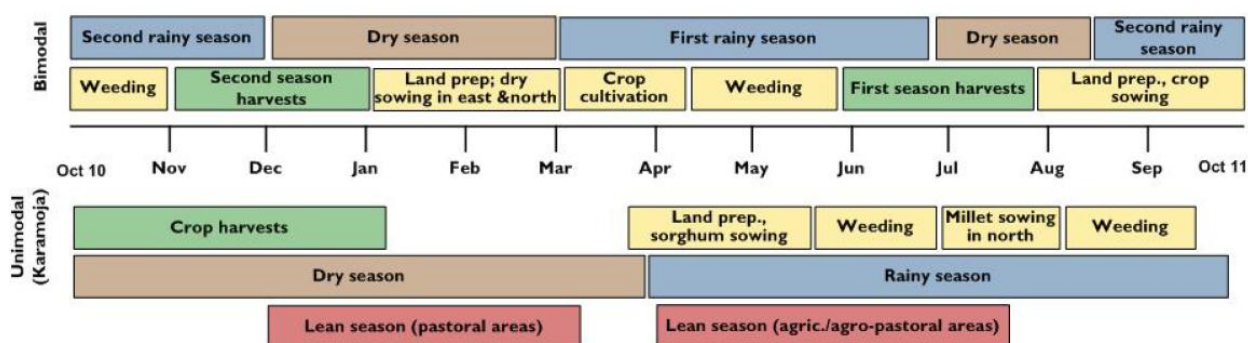
**Figure 7.4: Households who faced Lack of Food in the Past 12 Months (%)**



### 7.3 Seasonality

There is a considerable level of seasonality in the rainfall patterns of Uganda. In general, there are two harvest seasons in the country, one ending in January and the other second ending in August. An important exception is the Karamoja sub-region in Northern Uganda, which has only one rainy period (Figure 7.5).

**Figure 7.5: Seasonal Calendar and critical events timeline**

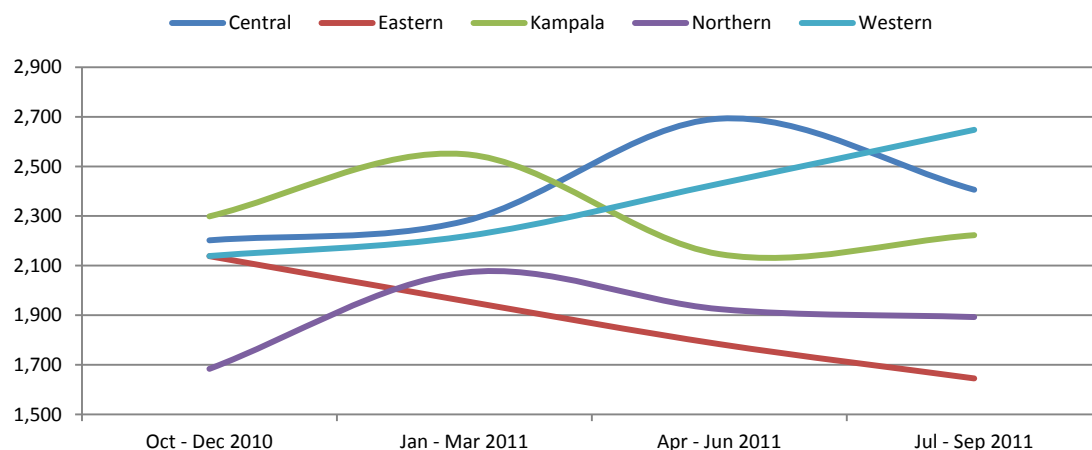


Source: FEWS NET

The link between food consumption patterns and seasonal fluctuations is presented in Figure 7.6. In each region, the peaks in food consumption are observed to correspond to the end of the respective harvest seasons, with a few notable exceptions. For instance, the Central region experienced a drop in DEC during the period of the second harvest, while households in the Eastern region experienced a steady decline in the average dietary consumption throughout the survey year. More generally, the high level of seasonality in consumption in Uganda suggests that food-based interventions should take place during the lean months of the targeted region. In order to aid smoothing out the seasonality in

consumption, food storage and irrigation could be further developed to provide farmers with a buffer in times of scarcity.

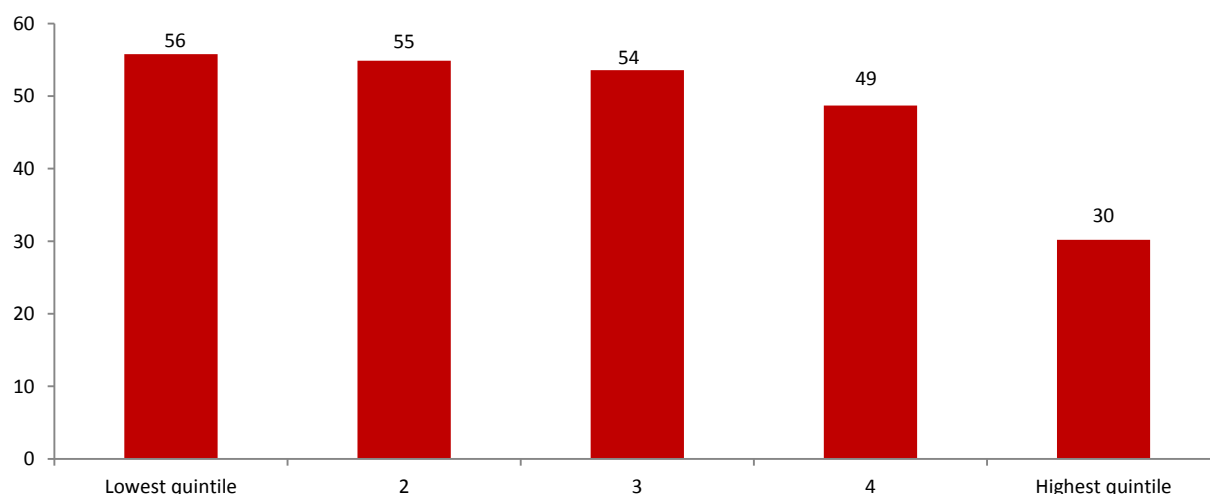
**Figure 7.6: Dietary Energy Consumption (Kcal/person/day) by Seasonal Patterns**



#### 7.4 Food Security Statistics by Income and Population Groups

The share of food expenditure to total expenditure also known as the Engel Ratio, decreases with an increase in income as expected (Figure 7.7). However, such a decrease is not linear and there is a highly skewed income distribution with a high degree of inequality between the rich and the poor.

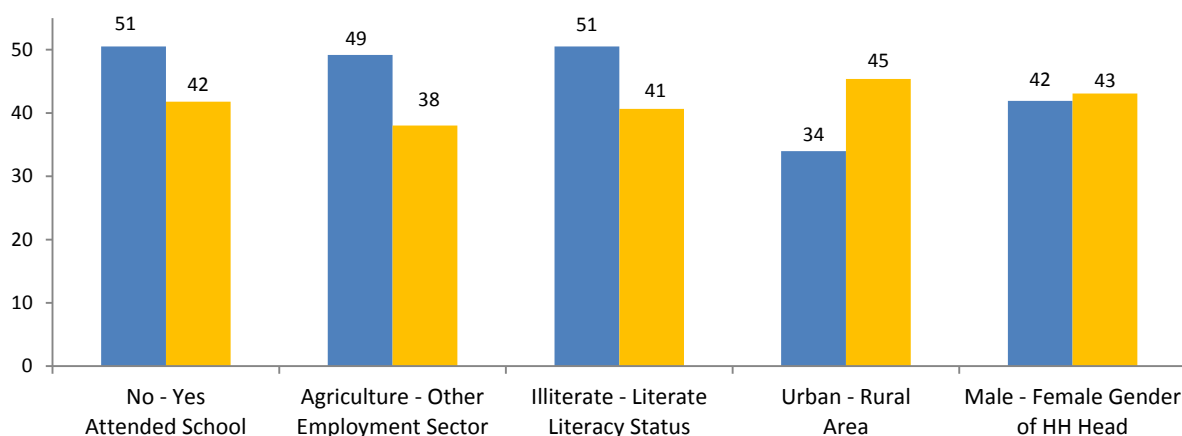
**Figure 7.7: Share of food expenditure to total expenditure by income (%)**



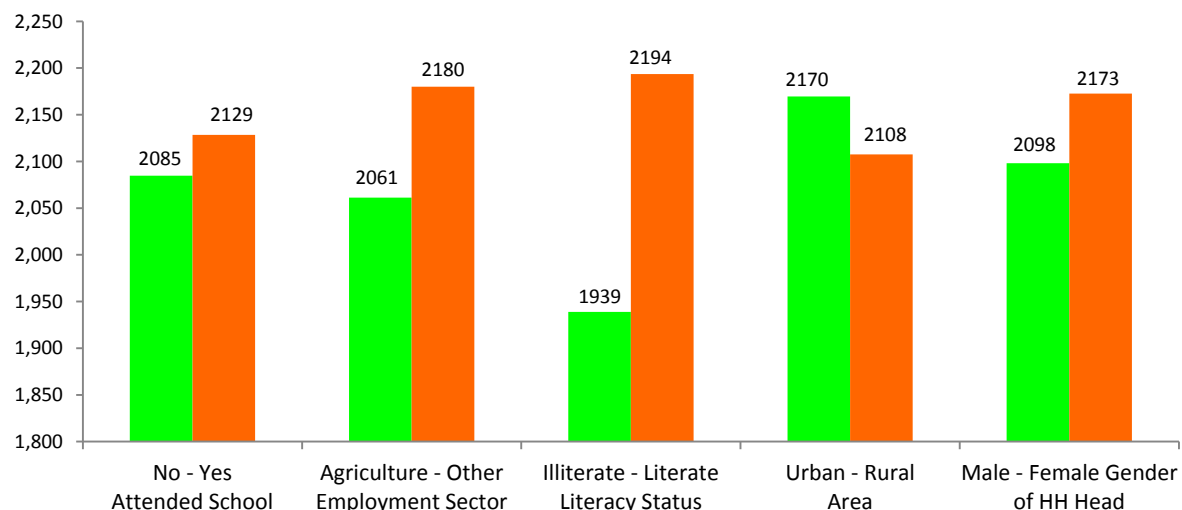
Looking at socio-economic groups, the data shows that households whose heads are illiterate, uneducated, unemployed, households engaged in agriculture or living in rural areas should be prioritized in targeting poverty reduction of food security programmes and interventions (Figures 7.8 and 7.9). In

particular, literacy and education show stronger correlation with the Engel Ratio, food consumption and income, probably because good education offers better income opportunities and facilitates access to information, extension services and training opportunities.

**Figure 7.8: Average Engel Ratio by Sub-Population Groups (%)**



**Figure 7.9: Calorie Consumption by Sub-Population Groups**



## 7.5 Food Sources

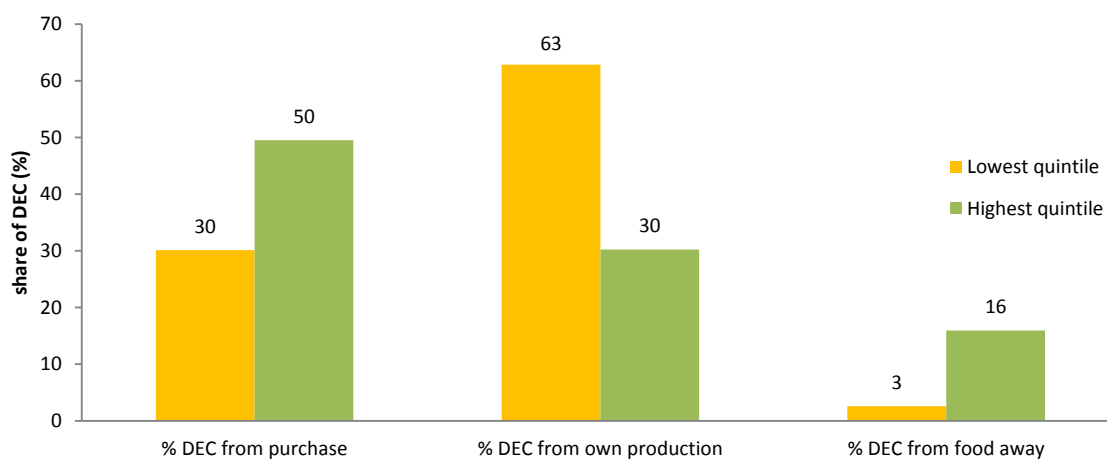
The distribution of food consumption among sources allows for assessing the potential impact of shocks on the food security status of different population groups. In fact, consumption of purchased food is more sensitive to economic shocks, while consumption from own-production is exposed to natural shocks and climate change. It is therefore important to observe the main sources of food at the national and sub-national levels.

The findings from the 2010/11 UNPS show that 53 percent of household DEC is derived from own-produced food; the next most important food source is the market, contributing 35 percent to the total DEC, while food ‘consumed away from home’ contributes 8 percent. The Ugandan economy heavily relies on agriculture, and these results confirm that agricultural production bears direct impact on household food consumption.

In addition, in Uganda, less than one percent of the land is irrigated and all the agricultural production is rain-fed. As a consequence, droughts and unpredictable rain patterns directly impact on the levels of food production and consumption, forcing households to adjust dietary patterns or to decrease intake. The effect of drought is widespread. Indeed, according to the CSFVA-Uganda (2013), almost fifty percent of households reported that droughts affected their harvest, and this percentage was as high as 75 percent for the Northern region.

Among income groups (Figure 7.10), clear differences emerge between the lowest and the highest quintiles. While the lowest income quintile gets the majority of its dietary energy from own-production (63%) and very little from food consumed outside of the home (3%), the highest income quintile gets the majority of its dietary energy from purchased food (50%) and a much higher proportion from food consumed away from home<sup>18</sup> (16%).

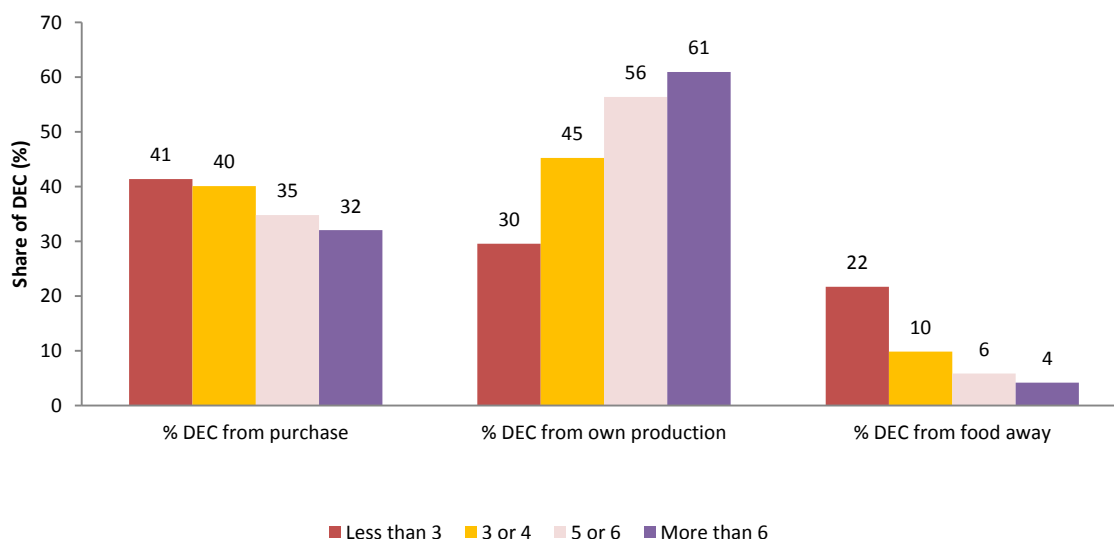
**Figure 7.10: Share of DEC from Food Source- Comparison between Lowest and Highest Quintile (%)**



Other interesting patterns emerge when the contribution of food sources to total DEC is distributed by household size as shown in Figure 7.11. In fact, the share of DEC from own-production increases with household size for instance households with more than six members derived 61 percent of their DEC from own-production while those with less than 3 members got 41 and 22 percent of their DEC from purchases and food away from home respectively.

<sup>18</sup> Food received in-kind or as gift contributes little dietary energy to either of the income groups; for this reason, it is left out of the figure.

**Figure 7.11: Share of DEC from Food Source by Household Size (%)**

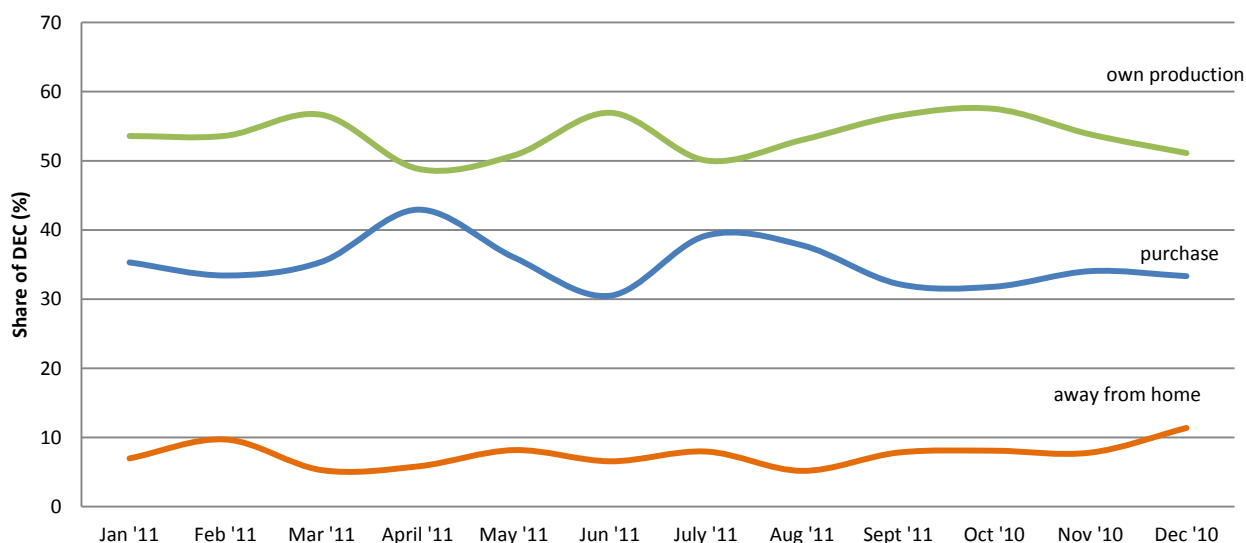


Following a trend observed in other countries of the region, the share of food purchased on the market and consumed away from home is much higher in urban compared to rural areas (69 percent and 30 percent for the purchased food, and 14 percent and 7 percent for the food away from home respectively). In addition, a breakdown by region shows that the households in Kampala and the Central region were more likely to rely on purchased food and to eat away from the home, whereas those in the Western region mainly derive their dietary energy from own-production. This is a consequence of the fact that the Western region has more rural land and households frequently engage in agricultural or pastoral activities. Households whose head are employed in the primary sector obtained 66 percent of their food consumption from own-produced food as compared to 39 percent of households whose head is employed in other sectors.

The rain-fed agriculture and the relatively low value of food import over total merchandise exports, combined with the increased levels of import, expose Uganda to both price fluctuations and natural shocks according to the CSFVA-Uganda report (2013). The patterns described above suggest that increases in food prices would mainly affect households living in Kampala and the Central region, urban households, households in the highest quintile and those employed in non-agricultural activities. On the other hand, harvest failure would have its main negative effects on households in the Western region, rural households, and households in the lowest quintile, particularly if employed in agriculture.



**Figure 7.12: Share of DEC from Food Source by Month**



## 7.6 The Ugandan Diet

### 7.6.1 Food Groups

The 2011 Uganda Nutrition Action Plan (UNAP) highlights that very often Ugandans consume monotonous and unvaried diets, which frequently cause micronutrients deficiencies. The UNAP includes diet diversification in the core list of indicators monitoring nutritional progress and sets the ambitious target of having '75 percent of the dietary energy consumption provided from foods other than cereals and starchy foods by 2016'. Uganda is still far from reaching this goal. Indeed, according to the macro-level statistics produced by FAO, that the share of dietary energy supply from cereals, roots and tubers have virtually remained constant at around 45 percent in the last twenty years<sup>19</sup>. The 2010/11 UNPS data presented in Figure 7.13 confirm that the national diet is poorly diversified with a contribution of cereals, roots and tubers at 64 percent. Indeed, Ugandans obtain the majority of their calories (45 percent of DEC) from starches<sup>20</sup>, followed by cereals and cereals products (19 percent of DEC) and pulses (9 percent of DEC).

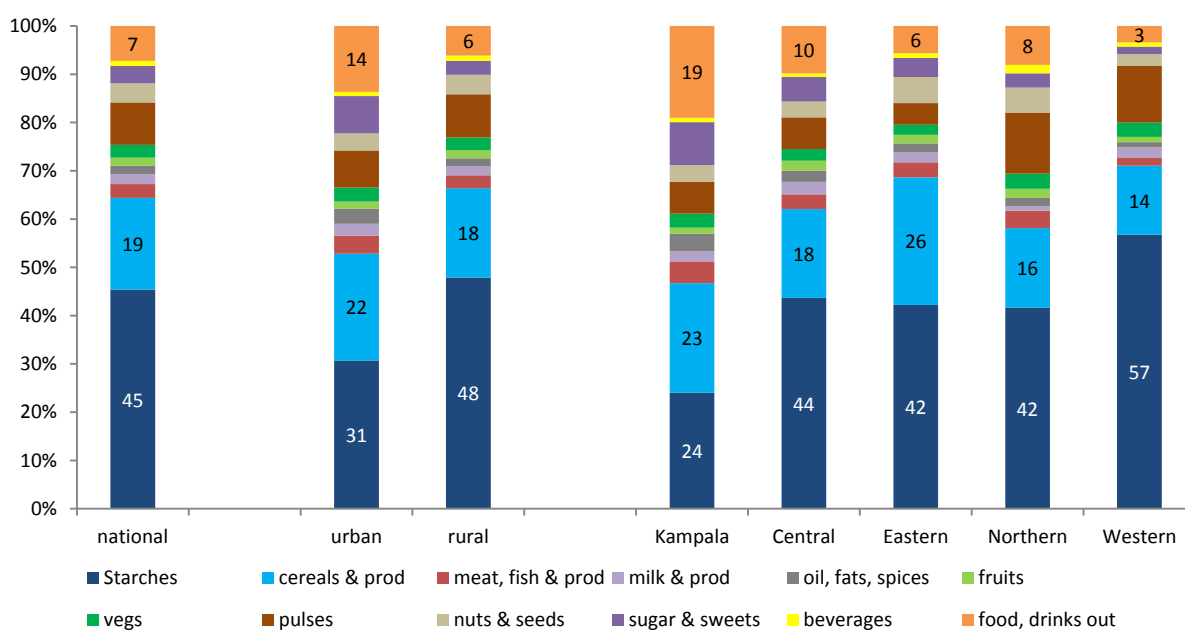
Poor dietary diversity is more pronounced in the rural areas and Western region, where the contribution of starches to total DEC is 48 percent and 57 percent respectively. The poor dietary diversity in these areas can be easily explained by the high presence of subsistence farmers who depend on their harvest and have little additional income to buy food.

<sup>19</sup> Indicator calculated by FAO using the official macro-level data on food supply available for human consumption (i.e. DES from Food Balance Sheets).

<sup>20</sup> Starches include Matooke, sweet potatoes (fresh and dry), cassava (fresh and dry), Irish potatoes and sweet bananas.

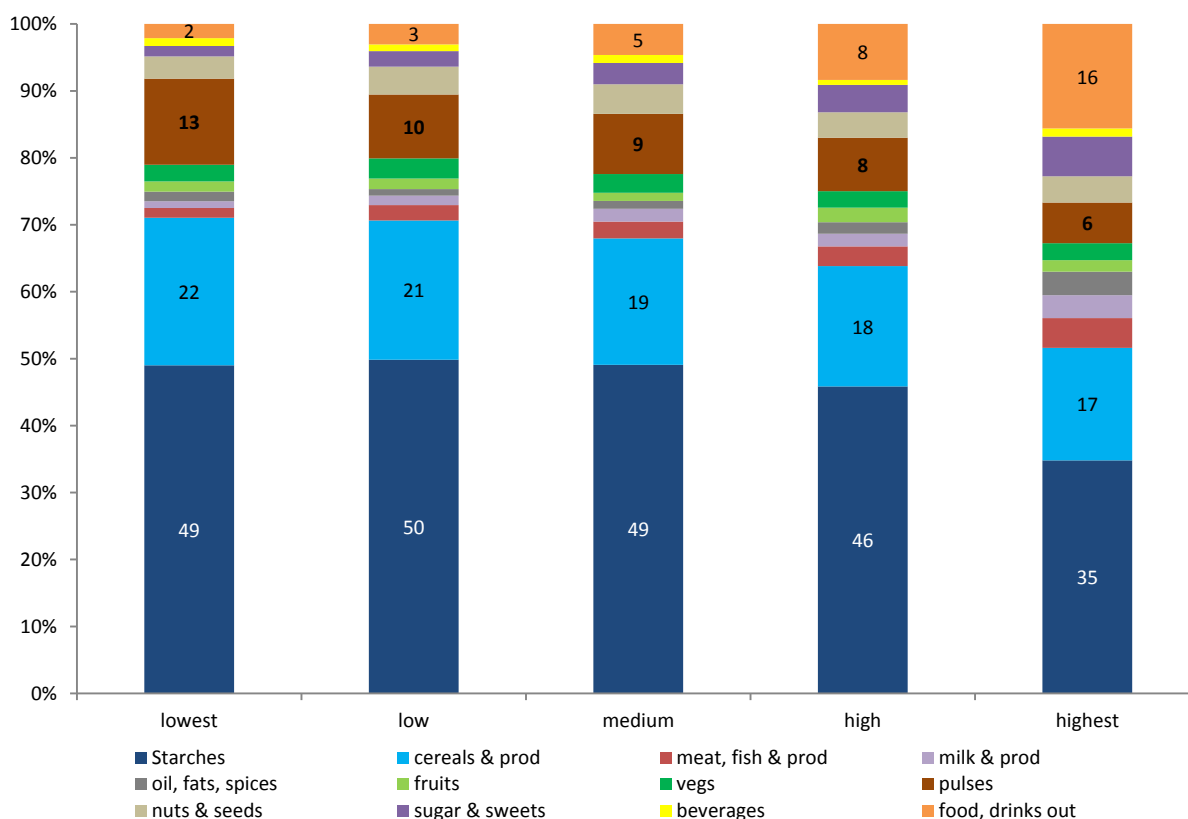
Food and drinks consumed away from home play the largest role in the urban areas, Kampala and the Central region. The urban life-style clearly forces people to spend a considerable amount of time out of home and to buy food from street vendors, restaurants and cafeterias. Milk, meat and fish are not consumed much in the diet of Ugandans, particularly in the Western and rural areas.

**Figure 7.13: Share of DEC from food groups by Place of Residence and Region (%)**



The level of 'starch-dependency' is fairly similar for households in the 1<sup>st</sup> through to the 4<sup>th</sup> income quintiles (with a range between 46 and 50 percent) and declines significantly in the highest quintile (down to 35 percent). However, such a decline is compensated by an increase in food consumed away from home, which is frequently composed of a sizeable amount of tubers and roots (e.g., matooke, sweet potatoes, etc.). 'Cereals and cereals products' and 'pulses' decline progressively across the quintiles reaching the minimum in the highest quintile (17 and 6 percent respectively). On the other hand, 'sugars and sweets', 'meat, fish and products' and 'foods/drinks outside' gradually increase from the lowest to the highest quintile. The most remarkable increase is observed for foods/drinks consumed way from home (Figure 7.13).

**Figure 7.14: Share of DEC from Food Groups, by Income Quintiles**



\*prod-products

### 7.6.2 Food Items<sup>21</sup>

The survey collected data on 66 food items, including beer, drinks and foods in restaurant<sup>22</sup>. Table 7.1 presents the list of food items contributing 90 percent of the total dietary energy consumption. For each food item, it further shows the average edible quantity consumed (gram/person/day), the average dietary energy consumption (Kcal/person/day), the cost of 1000 Kilocalories (provided by that specific food item) and the percentage contribution to total DEC (simple and cumulative).

The findings reveal that 80 percent of the total dietary energy consumption was obtained from 15 items, while 90 percent was provided by 30 food items. Since the remaining 34 items provide very little amount of energy, the present analysis focuses on the first 30 items. The results confirm that matooke is by far the most important food item of the national diet. On average, Ugandans consume about 340 grams of matooke (person/day) and this food item contributes 21 percent of the total dietary energy consumption. Matooke is followed by (dry/flour) cassava and maize flour, contributing 14 and nine percent of the total DEC respectively. The low contribution of beef, fish and pork (1.3, 0.4 and 0.3 percent respectively)

<sup>21</sup> The food item analysis excludes the foods in restaurant and the generic category “other foods”.

<sup>22</sup> For beer and drinks in restaurant, both quantities and expenditures were collected. For food in restaurants, only expenditures were collected.

confirm that the role played by foods rich in animal proteins in the Ugandan diet is greatly lacking. Such an absence is only partially mitigated by milk (contributing 2 percent of DEC).

**Table 7.1: Food Items Contributing to 90 Percent of the Total Diet**

	Food item	av. edible quantity consumed (g/person/day)	av. dietary energy consumption (Kcal/person/day)	av. dietary energy unit value (LCU/1000Kcals)	Contribution of food item to total DEC (%)	Contribution of food items to total DEC (cumulative %)
Top 30 items contributing 90% of Total DEC	Matooke	338	448	212	21.2	21.2
	Cassava (Dry/ Flour)	86	301	108	14.2	35.4
	Maize (flour)	56	201	182	9.5	44.9
	Beans (dry)	52	161	252	7.6	52.5
	Sweet Potatoes (Fresh)	90	104	169	4.9	57.4
	Sugar	19	77	416	3.6	61.0
	Cassava (Fresh)	43	68	218	3.2	64.2
	Millet	17	62	163	2.9	67.1
	Groundnuts	11	62	240	2.9	70.0
	Sorghum (flour)	13	48	109	2.3	72.3
	Rice	14	47	320	2.2	74.5
	Fresh Milk	65	42	590	2.0	76.5
	Cooking Oil	4	32	661	1.5	78.0
	Avocado	17	28	176	1.3	79.3
	Beef	11	28	1240	1.3	80.6
	Sweet Potatoes (Dry)	7	22	51	1.1	81.7
	Bread	8	22	460	1.0	82.7
	Maize (cobs)	12	20	413	1.0	83.7
	Beans (fresh)	19	19	700	0.9	84.6
	Irish Potatoes	20	15	599	0.7	85.3
	Mangoes	22	15	684	0.7	86.0
	Simsim	2	14	229	0.7	86.7
	Sweet Bananas	13	12	593	0.6	87.3
	Other Alcoholic drinks	6	11	797	0.5	87.8
	Fresh Fish	8	8	2296	0.4	88.2
	Pawpaw	17	7	408	0.4	88.6
	Maize (grains)	3	7	117	0.4	89.0
	Other Fruits	7	7	322	0.3	89.3
	Peas(dry)	2	7	277	0.3	89.6
	Pork	2	7	804	0.3	89.9

When the place of residence is considered, major divergences are observed for bread, sorghum flour are more consumed in the urban areas while maize (in grains and cobs) and sweet potatoes (dry and fresh) are more consumed in rural areas.

Taking the national values as a reference, the following were observed as regional differences (See more details presented in the annex tables):

- 
- The preferences of food items in Kampala are very different from the national average. In particular, there is a noticeably higher consumption of rice, beef, cooking oil and sugar; and lower consumption of (dry/flour) cassava and sweet potatoes.
  - Households in the Central region (excluding Kampala) consumed relatively less cassava (dry/flour) and sorghum and relatively more matooke.
  - In the Northern region, households consumed the least amount of matooke and the highest amount of cassava (either dry/flour or fresh) and sorghum.
  - Households in the Western region had the highest consumption of matooke, sweet potatoes and millet.
  - While households in the Eastern region mainly consumed cassava (dry/flour) followed by maize (flour).

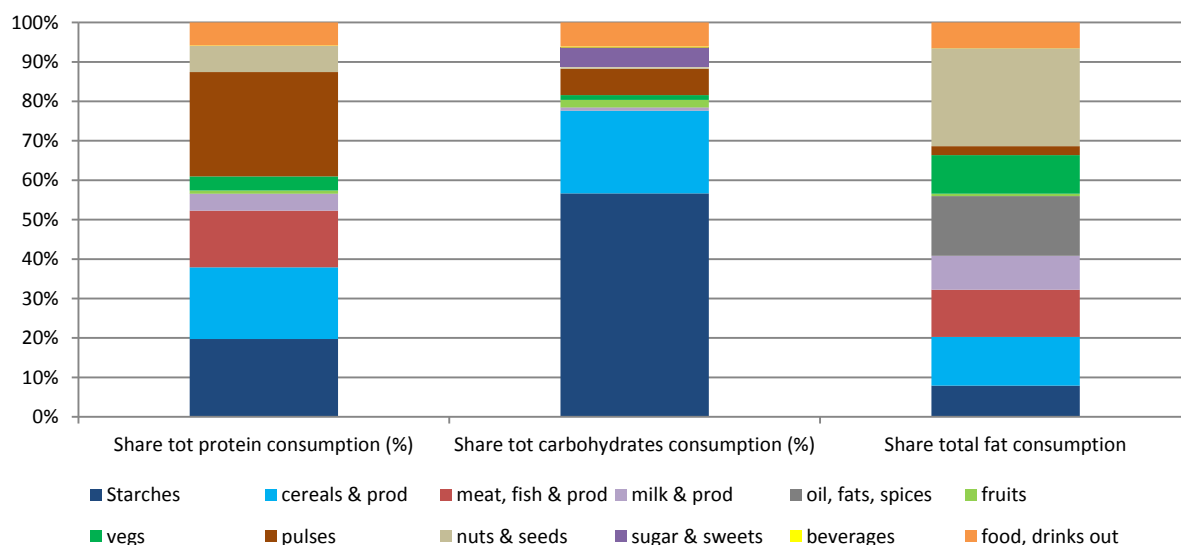
Food fortification with micronutrients and incentives for the production of bio-fortified staple food crops would be excellent strategies for eliminating micronutrient deficiencies as proposed as one of the mechanisms for intervention in the UNAP. Data on food item consumption at national and regional level has a relevant informative value in the context of food fortification programmes as they provide evidence of the food consumption habits across the country. Such empirical evidence is useful for informing the implementation of more effective food fortification programmes.

The findings on food item/group consumption further suggest that programmes for crop diversification would be useful in Uganda, especially among the small-holders and subsistence farmers. Some interventions were recommended in the UNAP (2011). These include: i) the integration of nutrition in agricultural programmes at the national and local Government levels; ii) the support of on-farm enterprise mix to promote stable diversified food production; iii) the promotion of production and consumption of indigenous foods to enhance dietary diversification and nutritious foods; and iv) the increased consumption of raw and processed nutritious foods. Rural areas and the Western region, being the areas with the lowest dietary diversity, could be prioritized for such type of programmes.

### **7.6.3 Macronutrients**

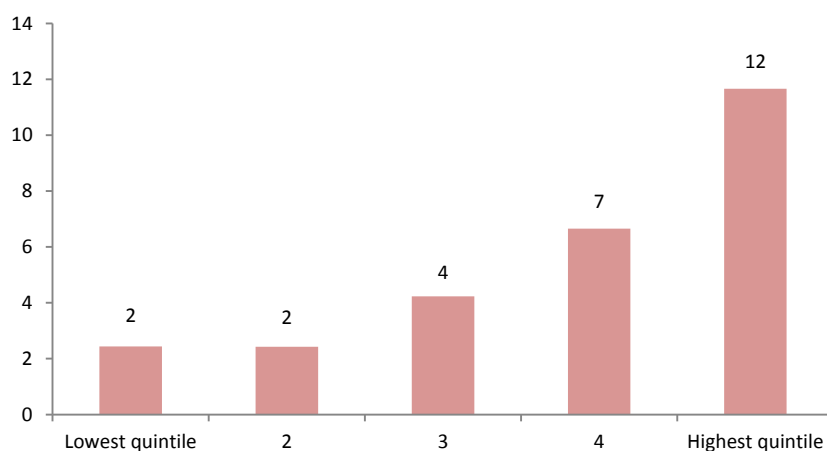
It is interesting to observe differences in the amounts of proteins, fats and carbohydrates consumed across sub-populations, as well as differences in the number of calories derived from each of these macronutrients. Generally, the greatest share of dietary energy consumption usually comes from carbohydrates. In Uganda, the starches, which are considerably low in nutrient content, is the food group which contributes most of the carbohydrates in the diet (Figure 7.15). Nuts and seeds are an important food group, because they contribute a large percentage to the share of total fat consumption.

**Figure 7.15: Contribution of food groups to total protein/fat/carbohydrates consumption (%)**



Contrary to the general expectations, in Uganda, a greater share of calories derived from proteins is not associated with higher incomes due to the fact that Ugandans get a high proportion of their protein from beans. In fact, while 40 percent of the protein supply for the world comes from animal sources, this figure is only 24 percent for Uganda (FAO website). Further examination of the share of total proteins derived from animal sources shows that the higher income groups derive more of their proteins from animal sources (Figure 7.16).

**Figure 7.16: Share of animal proteins in total proteins (%)**



---

---

#### 7.6.4 Micronutrients

The 2011 Uganda Nutrition Action Plan (UNAP) identifies Vitamin A and Iron deficiencies as the two major factors contributing to malnutrition in Uganda. Vitamin A deficiency affects one in every five women of reproductive age and young children while iron deficiency (anemia) affects half of women of reproductive age and three-quarters of children between 6 months and 5 years. Considering the severe effects of such deficiencies, the UNAP aims to reduce Vitamin A and Iron deficiencies<sup>23</sup>.

Based on the survey data on food consumption and micronutrient contents reported in the Food Composition Table for Eastern and Western Uganda, the analysis implemented by ADePT – FSM produced a statistics on micronutrient availability at the household level. Information from the survey is available only for foods consumed at home. Data on food away from home is only collected in terms of expenditure, and no indication is provided on types and quantities of foods consumed. In addition, the statistics generated with the survey data only describe the amount of micronutrient available in the food acquired and ultimately consumed by the households, but they cannot be used to estimate the amount of micronutrients bioavailable and subsequently absorbed by the body. Indeed, the micronutrient content is highly affected by the processing and cooking methods and such information is not included in the food consumption data collected in survey.

Vitamin A availability and the ratio between vitamin A available and recommended safe intake are presented in Figure 7.17a and 7.17b respectively<sup>24</sup>. The findings reveal that there are considerable differences across regions and socio-economic groups; which are probably related to the availability of vitamin-A-rich-foods and the affordability of such foods for the households. In particular, the availability of Vitamin A foods increases with income; it is higher in rural areas as well as in the Central and Western regions, and lower in the Eastern, Northern regions and Kampala.

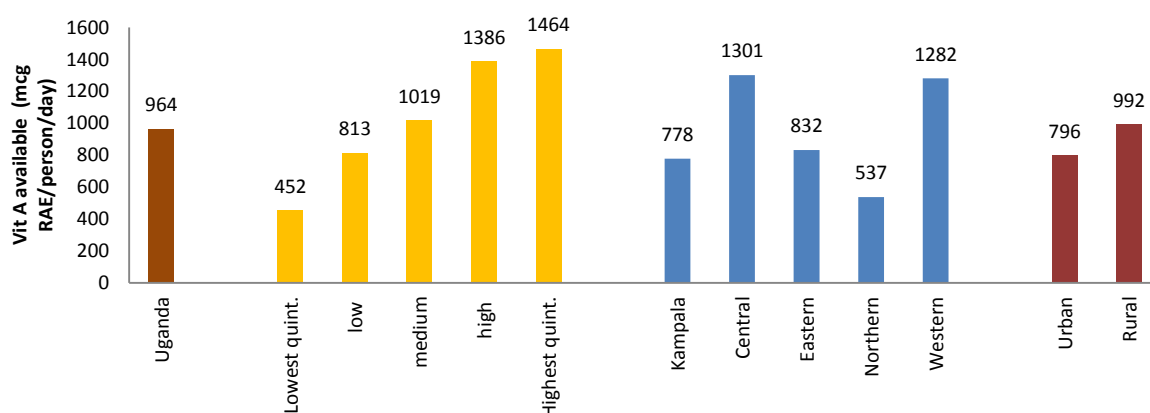
In spite of the sub-national disparities in the availability of Vitamin A, all the ratios of Vitamin A availability to the recommended safe intake of Vitamin A are above 100 percent, with the exception of the households in the lowest income quintile (87%). Although the findings seem encouraging, the food consumption data from the survey only provides an estimate of the amount of Vitamins in the foods ‘as acquired’. Food processing, cooking methods and health conditions determine a significant difference between these estimates and the amount of Vitamins absorbed by the individuals.

---

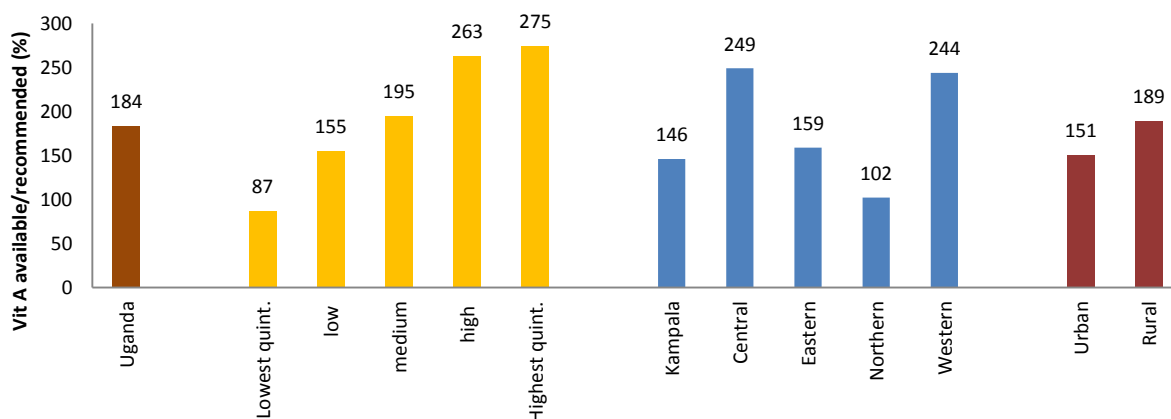
<sup>23</sup> Vitamin A deficiency leads to vision problems and impaired resistance to infections. Anemia leads to chronic fatigue and reduces care-taking ability of women; it also leads to a reduced ability to fight infection and impaired cognitive development in children.

<sup>24</sup> The safe level of intake for an individual is defined as the average continuing intake of vitamin A required to permit adequate growth and other vitamin A-dependent functions and to maintain an acceptable total body reserve of the vitamin. This reserve helps offset periods of low intake or increased need resulting from infections and other stresses (FAO/WHO (2004))

**Figure 7.17a: Vitamin A Availability by Residence and Regions**



**Figure 7.17b: Ratio of Vitamin A to Recommended by Residence and Region (%)**



## 7.7 Summary of Findings

The prevalence of undernourishment was estimated at 33 percent, which is consistent with the latest figure published in the State of Food Insecurity report (2012). In terms of where the households who are food insecure; the most food insecure region of the country is the Eastern followed by the Northern with the lowest levels of dietary energy consumption (1,865 and 1,885 Kcal/person/day respectively). These two regions also have the highest percentage of households who faced a situation of lack of food (38 percent in the Northern and 25 percent in the Eastern).

While both the Northern and the Eastern regions lag behind on caloric consumption, the Western region has the poorest dietary diversity. With the proportion of dietary energy consumed from starchy foods as high as 57 percent<sup>25</sup>, followed by cereals and products and pulses (14 percent and 13 percent respectively). All the other food groups have negligible role in the diet of households in the Western region. This situation is probably related to the high presence of subsistence farmers who depend on their harvest and have little additional income to buy food. Similarly, although there is no remarkable gap

<sup>25</sup> Twelve percent points more than the national average.



---

between the rural and the urban population in terms of dietary energy consumption, rural households' diet is less diversified.

Within socio-economic groups, households whose heads are illiterate, uneducated or unemployed; or households engaged in agriculture or living rural areas could be prioritized in targeting poverty reduction of food security programmes. In particular, literacy and education reported high correlation with the Engel Ratio, food consumption and income- an emphatic reminder of the importance to invest in education programmes resulting into better income opportunities, more access to information and extension services in the long term.

The link between food consumption patterns and seasonal fluctuations revealed that; in each region, the peaks in food consumption correspond to the end of the respective harvest seasons, with a few notable exceptions. For instance, the Central region experienced a drop in DEC during the period of the second harvest, while households in the Eastern region experienced a steady decline in the average dietary consumption throughout the survey year. However, food storage, mix cropping and irrigation may preserve agricultural production from natural shocks and lengthen the duration of harvest.

---

---

## CHAPTER EIGHT

### TRANSITIONS IN HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS AND CONDITIONS

#### 8.0 Introduction

This chapter focuses on the households' dwelling tenure status, materials used for construction as well as access to water, sanitation and electricity between three survey periods namely 2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11. Some characteristics may be correlated to the general health status of the household members and are also an indication of socio-economic status.

#### 8.1 Tenure Status of Dwelling Unit

Information on tenure status was collected by asking the household head the basis on which the household occupied the dwelling they lived in throughout all the three survey periods. Ownership of the dwelling unit represents the security of tenure of the household and to a certain extent, its social status. The results in Table 8.1 show that, overall, 10 percent of households never lived in owner-occupied dwellings in the three survey periods while 78 percent lived in owner-occupied dwellings. Also, 11 percent of female-headed households had never lived in owner-occupied dwellings during all the three survey periods compared to 9 percent of male-headed households.

Considering residence, only four percent of households in rural areas had never lived in owner-occupied dwellings in all the three survey periods compared to 40 percent of households in urban areas. Region-wise, the results show that Kampala had the highest percentage of households that never lived in owner-occupied dwellings in the three survey periods (52%) followed by Central region (15%) while Northern region had the lowest (3%). Interesting to note is that about 17 percent of households that were Non-poor in all the three survey periods never lived in owner-occupied dwellings while only two percent of households that were poor in all the three survey periods had never lived in owner-occupied dwellings.

**Table 8.1: Distribution of Households by Occupancy of Dwelling and Selected Characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Owner Occupancy of Dwelling Unit				Total
	Owner occupied all 3 periods	Owner occupied -two periods	Owner occupied - one period	Never owner occupied	
<b>Sex of HH Head</b>					
Female	71.9	9.0	7.7	11.4	100.0
Male	79.7	7.4	4.1	8.8	100.0
<b>Rural-Urban Residence</b>					
Rural	84.3	7.3	4.1	4.3	100.0
Urban	36.8	11.5	11.3	40.4	100.0
<b>Region</b>					
Kampala	25.7	10.8	11.3	52.2	100.0
Central	59.9	13.3	11.8	15.0	100.0
Eastern	88.8	3.4	2.5	5.3	100.0
Northern	85.3	8.6	3.0	3.1	100.0
Western	84.3	6.7	3.1	5.9	100.0
<b>Transition in poverty all three years</b>					
Non-Poor in all three years	67.1	9.4	6.8	16.8	100.0
Moved in or out of poverty	87.1	6.4	4.2	2.4	100.0
Poor in all three years	92.0	6.3	0.2	1.5	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>77.5</b>	<b>7.9</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 8.2 Type of Materials Used for Construction

The type of construction materials provides information on the living conditions and poverty status of the household as well as exposure to health risks. The surveys each collected information on the main construction materials of the roof, floor and external walls of the household's dwelling.

### 8.2.1 Materials used for Roofing

For purposes of this analysis, an improved roof refers to roofs made of iron sheets, asbestos, tiles and concrete/cement. Any other type of roof was categorized as rudimentary e.g. grass thatch etc.

Table 8.2 shows that, overall, 31 percent of households never lived in dwellings with improved roofs in the three survey periods compared to 54 percent that lived in dwellings with improved roofs. Considering sex of household head, slightly fewer female-headed households had never lived in dwellings with improved roofs during all the two survey periods (28%) compared to male-headed households (33%). Differences by residence show that, only six percent of households in urban areas never lived in dwellings with improved roofs in all the three survey periods compared to 36 percent of households in

rural areas. Region-wise, Kampala never had households living in dwellings that never had improved roofs. Central region had nine percent of households while Northern region had the highest percentage (81%).

When the poverty dynamics of households are considered, of the households that were non-poor in all the three survey years, 16 percent never lived in dwellings with improved roofs throughout. On the other hand, of the households that were poor in all the three years, 61 percent never lived in dwellings with improved roofs.

**Table 8.2: Distribution of Households by Type of Roof Type and Selected Characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Roof type				Total
	Improved roof – All 3 periods	Improved roof – Two periods	Improved roof – One period	Never improved	
<b>Sex of HH Head</b>					
Female	58.1	11.4	2.5	28	100
Male	51.8	12	3.7	32.5	100
<b>Rural-Urban Residence</b>					
Rural	48.3	12.5	3.7	35.5	100
Urban	85.3	7.8	1.4	5.6	100
<b>Region</b>					
Kampala	90.8	9.2	0	0	100
Central	77.6	11.2	2	9.1	100
Eastern	45.8	18.2	4.7	31.3	100
Northern	10.5	5.6	2.5	81.4	100
Western	70	12.1	4.5	13.4	100
<b>Transition in poverty all three years</b>					
Non-Poor in all three years	71	11.3	1.5	16.1	100
Moved in or out of poverty	39.3	12.1	5.2	43.4	100
Poor in all three years	20.6	13.6	4.6	61.3	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>53.6</b>	<b>11.8</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>31.2</b>	<b>100</b>

### 8.2.2 Materials used for Wall

Quality wall materials ensure that household members are protected from hazardous conditions. Walls made of burnt bricks with mud or cement, cement blocks and stone were considered as permanent walls while walls made of thatch, straw, mud and poles, timber etc. have been considered as temporary walls for purposes of this analysis.

The findings presented in Table 8.3 show that, overall, 38 percent of households lived in dwellings that never had permanent walls in all the 3 survey periods while only 44 percent lived in dwellings with

permanent walls. A slightly higher percentage of male-headed households (39%) lived in dwellings without permanent walls than female-headed households (36%). Considering rural-urban residence, 43 percent of households in rural areas lived in dwellings that never had permanent walls in all the three surveys while in urban areas it was only 11 percent. Region-wise, the results show that Kampala (4%) had the lowest percentage of households that never lived in dwellings with permanent walls while Western region (72%) had the highest percentage.

In terms of poverty transitions in the three years, 28 percent of households that were non-poor in all the three years did not live in dwellings with permanent walls while 55 percent of households that were poor did not live in dwellings with permanent walls.

**Table 8.3: Distribution of Households by Wall Type by Selected Characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Permanent Wall				Total
	All three periods	Two periods	One period	Never permanent	
<b>Sex of HH Head</b>					
Female	46.4	11.1	6.2	36.2	100.0
Male	42.9	11.8	6.3	39.0	100.0
<b>Rural-Urban Residence</b>					
Rural	39.2	11.8	6.1	42.9	100.0
Urban	71.4	10.3	7.4	10.9	100.0
<b>Region</b>					
Kampala	80.4	7.5	8.6	3.5	100.0
Central	56.6	13.7	7.7	22.0	100.0
Eastern	42.5	12.9	6.7	37.9	100.0
Northern	67.5	8.5	3.3	20.6	100.0
Western	9.5	12.1	6.8	71.6	100.0
<b>Transition in poverty all three years</b>					
Non-Poor in all three years	54.3	12.4	5.3	28.1	100.0
Moved in or out of poverty	34.0	11.8	7.3	46.9	100.0
Poor in all three years	31.1	5.9	7.6	55.4	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>43.9</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>38.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 8.2.3 Materials used for Floor

The type of material used for the floor is an indicator of socio-economic status and to some extent also determines the household's vulnerability to exposure to disease causing agents. For this analysis, floors were categorized into "Finished" and "Natural". "Finished" floors included those made of cement, mosaic or tiles, bricks, stone and wood while "Natural" floors are those made of earth with or without cow dung etc.

The results in Table 8.4 show that, overall, 69 percent of households lived in dwellings with natural floors while only 17 percent lived in dwellings with finished floors during the three survey periods. Seventy eight (78) percent of households in rural areas had never lived in dwellings with finished compared to only 17 percent of households in urban areas. The Northern region had the highest percentage of households that lived in dwellings with natural floors (88%) while Kampala had the lowest (9%).

Of the households that were non-poor in all the three survey years, close to half (47%) had never lived in dwellings with finished floors; on the other hand, of the households that were poor in all the three survey years, 97 percent never lived in dwellings with finished floors.

**Table 8.4: Distribution of Households by Floor Type and Selected Characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Type of floor				Total	
	Finished floor all 3 periods	Finished floor two periods	Finished floor one period	Never Finished floor		
<b>Sex of HH Head</b>						
Female		19.6	11.9	4.8	63.7	100
Male		16.6	6.9	6	70.5	100
<b>Rural-Urban Residence</b>						
Rural		9.8	7.3	5.5	77.5	100
Urban		63.1	14.7	6.8	15.4	100
<b>Region</b>						
Kampala		76.4	11.9	2.8	8.9	100
Central		32.9	16	7.9	43.2	100
Eastern		10.1	6.1	5.2	78.6	100
Northern		5	2.4	4.8	87.8	100
Western		10.8	8.8	5.7	74.7	100
<b>Transition in poverty all three years</b>						
Non-Poor in all three years		32.9	12.4	7.3	47.4	100
Moved in or out of poverty		2.2	4.9	4.6	88.3	100
Poor in all three years		1.1	1.2	1.1	96.6	100
<b>Total</b>		<b>17.4</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>68.5</b>	<b>100</b>

### 8.3 Water Sources

Safe drinking water is a critical factor that affects the health of the population. In this analysis, water sources that were considered as improved sources included: private connection to pipeline, public taps, boreholes, protected wells and springs, water from gravity floor schemes and rain water.

The survey results in Table 8.5 show that, overall, 57 percent of households had access to improved water sources in all the three survey years while 14 percent never had access to improved water sources during the same period. Slightly less female-headed households had never had access to improved water sources (11%) compared to male-headed households (15%). Only one percent of

households in urban areas never had access to improved water sources in all the three survey years compared to 16 percent in rural areas. Region-wise, the Central region (24%) had the highest percentage of households that never had access to improved water sources in all the three survey periods while Kampala had only one percent. Fourteen (14) percent of households that were non-poor in all the three survey periods never had access to improved water sources compared to 9 percent of households that were poor in all the three survey periods.

**Table 8.5: Distribution of Households by Water Source and Selected Characteristics (%)**

Characteristics	Water Source				Total
	Improved – All three periods	Improved - Two periods	Improved – One period	Never improved	
<b>Sex of HH Head</b>					
Female	57.9	23.3	7.9	10.9	100
Male	56.7	22	6.5	14.8	100
<b>Rural-Urban Residence</b>					
Rural	52.2	24	7.9	15.9	100
Urban	85.1	13	1	0.9	100
<b>Region</b>					
Kampala	87.8	11.3	0.2	0.7	100
Central	51.8	18.6	5.6	24	100
Eastern	73	19.7	4.5	2.8	100
Northern	52.9	28.8	9.1	9.3	100
Western	43.3	24.9	9.7	22.2	100
<b>Transition in poverty all three years</b>					
Non-Poor in all three years	63.5	18	5	13.6	100
Moved in or out of poverty	49.5	26.7	9.2	14.7	100
Poor in all three years	56.3	27.5	7	9.1	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>57.1</b>	<b>22.4</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>13.7</b>	<b>100</b>

## 8.4 Type of Toilet Facilities

Information on the type of toilet facility that a household usually uses was collected during all the three survey periods. A household was classified as having an improved toilet facility if the facility was used only by members of that household (i.e. not shared) and if the facility separated the waste from human contact. The findings in Table 8.6 show that, overall, 32 percent of households never used improved toilets in all the three survey periods while only 24 percent used improved facilities in all the three periods. More female-headed households (41%) had never used improved toilet facilities in all the three years compared to male-headed households (29%).

Disaggregation by the place of residence reveals that, more households in urban areas (50%) than in rural areas (29%) had never used improved toilet facilities in all the three survey periods. Region-wise,

Kampala (57%) followed by the Northern region (53%) had the highest percentage of households that had never used improved toilet facilities while Western region had the lowest percentage (11%). Of the non-poor households in all the three years, 30 percent had never used improved toilet facilities in all the three survey years. On the other hand, of the households that were poor in all the three years, 54 percent had never used improved toilet facilities in all the three survey years.

**Table 8.6: Distribution of Households by Toilet Type and Selected Characteristics (%)**

Characteristic	Toilet Facility				Total
	Improved all 3 periods	Improved two periods	Improved one period	Never improved	
<b>Sex of Household Head</b>					
Female	19.5	20.2	19.2	41.1	100.0
Male	26.0	24.5	20.9	28.6	100.0
<b>Rural-Urban Residence</b>					
Rural	25.2	24.6	21.1	29.1	100.0
Urban	18.1	15.9	16.3	49.8	100.0
<b>Region</b>					
Kampala	10.7	13.8	19.0	56.5	100.0
Central	28.6	21.3	18.8	31.3	100.0
Eastern	17.8	23.7	26.6	31.9	100.0
Northern	8.5	18.6	20.0	52.8	100.0
Western	41.9	30.2	16.6	11.4	100.0
<b>Transition in poverty all three years</b>					
Non-Poor in all three years	29.5	23.1	17.6	29.8	100.0
Moved in or out of poverty	20.1	24.7	24.5	30.6	100.0
Poor in all three years	11.8	17.7	16.9	53.6	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>24.1</b>	<b>23.3</b>	<b>20.4</b>	<b>32.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 8.5 Access to Electricity

Households' access to electricity is one of the most clear and undistorted indication of a country's energy poverty status. The results in Table 8.7 show that, overall, 87 percent of households had never had access to electricity in the three survey periods. The percentage of male-headed households (88%) and female-headed households (87%) that had never had access to electricity in all the three survey years was largely the same. Considering rural-urban residence, 94 percent of households in rural areas never had access to electricity in all the three survey years compared to only 46 percent of households in urban areas during the same period. Region-wise, Kampala had the least percentage of households that never had access to electricity in the three survey periods (22%) while Northern region had the highest percentage (98%).

Of the households that were non-poor in all the three survey periods, 76 percent never had access to electricity in all the three survey years. On the other hand, of the households that were poor in all the three survey periods, 99 percent never had access to electricity.



**Table 8.7: Distribution of Households by Access to Electricity by Selected Characteristics (%)**

Characteristics	Access to Electricity				Total
	Electricity -all 3 periods	Electricity - two periods	Electricity - one period	Never had electricity	
<b>Sex of HH Head</b>					
Female	4.9	5.8	2.8	86.5	100.0
Male	5.5	3.0	3.8	87.7	100.0
<b>Rural-Urban Residence</b>					
Rural	1.4	2.1	2.0	94.4	100.0
Urban	28.5	13.6	12.3	45.6	100.0
<b>Region</b>					
Kampala	42.2	22.6	12.9	22.3	100.0
Central	10.3	8.2	7.3	74.2	100.0
Eastern	1.8	1.0	1.6	95.7	100.0
Northern	0.4	0.8	1.2	97.6	100.0
Western	1.4	1.7	2.4	94.4	100.0
<b>Transition in poverty all three years</b>					
Non-Poor in all three years	10.5	7.5	6.1	75.9	100.0
Moved in or out of poverty	0.2	0.1	0.9	98.8	100.0
Poor in all three years	0.0	0.0	1.1	98.9	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>87.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 8.6 Summary of Findings

Overall, 78 percent of households lived in owner-occupied dwellings in all the three survey periods while only four percent of households in rural areas never lived in owner-occupied dwellings. The Northern region had the lowest percentage of households that never lived in owner-occupied dwellings (3%). Considering roofing materials, Kampala never had households living in dwellings that never had improved roofs in all the three survey years while the Northern region had the highest percentage (81%).

Thirty two (32) percent of households never used improved toilets in all the three survey periods while only 24 percent used improved facilities. Region-wise, Kampala had the highest percentage of households that never used improved toilet facilities (57%) while the Western region had the lowest percentage of households (11%).

Eighty seven percent of households never had access to electricity in the three survey periods. Kampala had the lowest percentage of households that never had access to electricity in the three survey periods (22%) while Northern region had the highest percentage (98%).

---

---

# CHAPTER NINE

## CHANGES IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR

### 9.0 Introduction

The agricultural sector is the foundation of Uganda's economy. Regardless of the declining share of the sector's contribution to GDP from about 40 to 23 percent of the total Gross Domestic Product between the 1990s and 2000s; over half of the Ugandan population is engaged in Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing- i.e. 65 percent of the households in Uganda have an agricultural holding while 73 percent of the total number of persons aged 10 and above are employed in the agricultural sector.

In order to eradicate poverty from the majority of the population in rural areas, the Government of Uganda established and has been implementing the Plan for Modernization of Agriculture (PMA) in line with the Poverty Eradication Action Plan (PEAP) that was succeeded by the National Development Plan (NDP)-2014/15. The policy environment for the agriculture sector in Uganda has mainly been shaped by the Plan for Modernization of Agriculture (PMA) which is a multi-sectoral policy framework for agriculture and rural development. The scope of the PMA covers seven pillars including: Research and Technology Development; National Agricultural Advisory Services (NAADS); Rural Finance; Agro-processing and Marketing; Agricultural Education; Physical Infrastructure as well as Sustainable Natural Resource Utilization and Management.

Panel surveys are useful in a sense that they contribute towards monitoring processes and pillars of the PMA by collecting information on several aspects of the agricultural sector from households engaged in farming and livestock. This Chapter highlights some of the changes that have transpired in the agricultural sector in the three survey periods (2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11) including: changes in agricultural production for major crops, the level of agricultural modernization, access to agricultural information and the use of modern farming methods among others.

### 9.1 Characteristics of Agricultural Households (Ag HHs)

The panel survey regarded all households that reported engagement in any agricultural activities as agricultural households. In addition, Agricultural Households (Ag hhs) are also involved in rearing of animals like cattle, goats, sheep, pigs as well as birds (poultry). Table 9.1 gives an overview of the number of households that have been engaged in agricultural activities from 2005/06 to 2010/11.

**Table 9.1: Number of Agricultural Households by Year**

Households that:	2005/06	2009/10	2010/11
Engaged in Agriculture	2,359	2,412	2,132
Cultivated crops	2,294	2,332	2,091
Have livestock	1,821	1,978	1,735
Reared/owned cattle	750	907	870
Reared/owned small animals	1,304	1,445	1,330
Reared/owned poultry	1,407	1,559	1,434

Agriculture is the back bone of Uganda's economy since it accounts for the largest source of livelihood for almost three quarters of the country's population. The findings in Table 9.2 show that, overall, 93 percent of Ag hhs reported that they cultivated crops in all three survey periods; those that started engagement in Agriculture after 2005/06 was two while five percent cultivated crops in either 2009/10 or 2010/11. Regionally, over 85 percent of households had cultivated crops in all the three survey periods except Kampala (68%) which is highly urbanized compared to the other regions. Furthermore the household's level of education (over 90%) seemed not to affect cultivation of crops in the three periods.

**Table 9.2: Distribution of Ag hhs that Cultivated Crops by Selected Characteristics (%)**

Background Characteristics	Agriculture households:			Total
	Cultivated crops in all the three periods	Started to cultivate crops after 2005/06	Cultivated crops in either 2009/10 or 2010/11	
<b>Region</b>				
Kampala	67.8	0.0	32.2	100
Central without Kampala	89.7	0.2	10.0	100
Eastern	91.4	1.1	7.6	100
Northern	88.9	0.4	10.7	100
Western	85.0	0.0	15.0	100
<b>Education of household head</b>				
No formal education	94.4	0.8	4.8	100
Some primary	93.5	1.6	4.9	100
Completed primary	95.2	0.7	4.2	100
Secondary +	90.1	2.2	7.7	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>93.2</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>100</b>

## 9.2 Agricultural Extension Services

The National Agricultural Advisory Services (NAADS) programme was created under PMA to support Government efforts in poverty reduction. The NAADS programme is responsible for provision of agricultural advice to farmers-it empowers them, particularly the poor, women and youth, to demand for agricultural advice that will improve production, productivity and profitability for their agricultural enterprises. The agricultural advice may include better management practices, market information, new technologies and where to access inputs.

---

---

All the three surveys each sought information on Extension Services delivered to agricultural households; which included the following:

- i) Participation of agricultural household members in NAADS training programmes;
- ii) Membership of an agricultural household member in a farmers' group under the Farmer Institutional Development Scheme in NAADS;
- iii) Participation of agricultural household members in prioritizing enterprises to demand for advisory services under NAADS training programmes;

This section presents changes in access to extension services provided by NAADS as highlighted above. , mainly focusing on NAADS.

### **9.2.1 NAADS Training**

During the survey, households were asked to indicate whether they received any visit from a NAADS extension worker in the previous 12 months with the purpose to train or give agricultural advice. Table 9.3 presents changes in the access to extension worker services by agricultural households. The results show that, overall, only two percent of households reported receiving NAADS training in all the three periods while 70 percent did not receive any training in the same period.

Differences across the selected back ground characteristics show that households in the Central region, those whose head secondary education and above as well as those in the fourth and highest quintile were more likely to have received NAADS training in all the three years (3, 5 and 4 percent respectively). The result seem to suggest that the education level of the head of an Ag hh empowers the household to seek knowledge or demand for it while those in the highest quintile were accessing the service due to their wealth status.

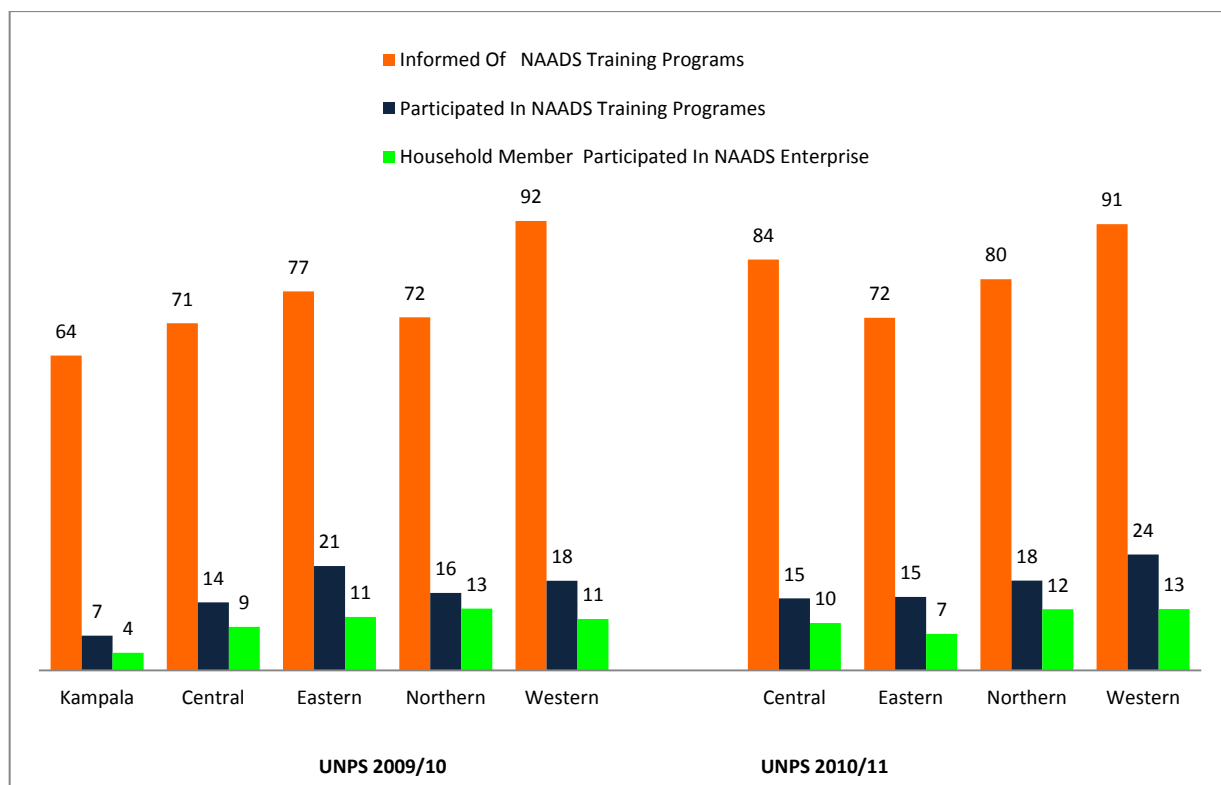
**Table 9.3: Training of Agriculture Households by NAADS**

	NAADS Training				Total
	Received NAADS training in all the three periods	Received NAADS training after 2005/06	Received NAADS training in 2005/06 and either 2009/10 or 2010/11	Did not receive NAADS training in all the three periods	
<b>Region</b>					
Kampala	0.0	9.5	0.0	90.5	100
Central without Kampala	3.0	19.2	3.2	74.6	100
Eastern	2.2	26.6	1.9	69.4	100
Northern	1.7	24.5	2.5	71.3	100
Western	2.1	29.8	4.6	63.6	100
<b>Education of household head</b>					
No formal education	0.5	11.8	3.0	84.7	100
Some primary	2.0	23.3	2.3	72.4	100
Completed primary	2.0	27.3	4.6	66.2	100
Secondary +	4.5	41.0	3.6	50.9	100
<b>Wealth index quintile</b>					
Lowest	0.0	19.4	2.0	78.7	100
Second	1.8	23.5	2.8	72.0	100
Middle	0.8	22.2	2.8	74.2	100
Fourth	4.4	30.1	3.9	61.6	100
Highest	4.2	32.0	4.0	59.9	100
<b>Total</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>25.3</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>69.5</b>	<b>100</b>

### 9.2.2 Extension Services Provided by NAADS to Agricultural Households

Figure 9.1 present the distribution of Ag HHs that received NAADS training or information by region for 2009/10 and 2010/11. The findings show that considerable increases in the proportion of Households informed of NAADS programs are observed for Ag HHs in the Central and Northern regions (13 percent and 8 percentage points between the years 2009/10 and 2010/11). On the other hand, across regions, slight variations are observed in the percentage of Ag HHs that participated in NAADS training as well as those that reported involvement of any household member in a NAADS enterprise.

**Figure 9.1: Distribution of Households by Type of NAADS Services Received (%)**

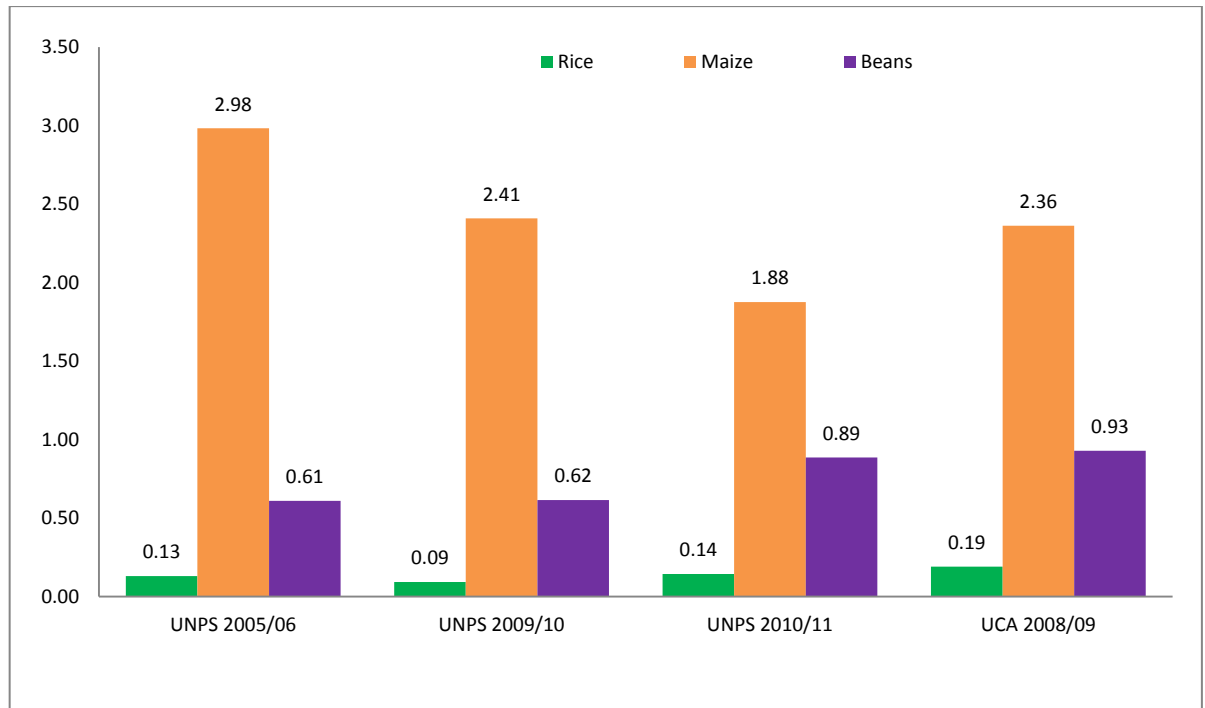


### 9.3 Production of Major Crops

Uganda is composed of different agro-climatic zones as a result there are significant differences in cropping patterns and farming systems. However, Ugandan agriculture sector is dominated by eleven crops some of which are staple crops which include: millet, maize, rice, beans, cassava, sweet potatoes, and sorghum among others as well as the main cash crop such as coffee grown at least in all parts of the country. Weather changes alongside limited mechanization of agriculture and practicing of modern farming methods in Uganda have greatly impacted the production of major crops.

Figure 9.2 shows that, overall, the total production of maize significantly dropped by about 37 percent (from 2.98 to 1.88 Million metric tons) between the survey years 2005/06 and 2010/11 which could have been due to seasonal variations among other factors that affect crops differently. On the other hand, increases in the total production were observed for beans (increased from 0.61 to 0.89 million metric tons between 2005/06 and 2010/11) while that of rice strongly fluctuated from 0.13 to 0.09 to 0.14 million metric tons in 2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. A comparison of the finding on the total production of maize, rice and beans with the Uganda Census of Agriculture of 2008/09 (UCA); show a decline in the production of maize while increases were registered for the total production of rice and beans between 2005/06 and 2008/09.

**Figure 9.2: Total Production for Maize, Rice and Beans (Million Metric Tons)**



Differences by region presented in Table 9.4 show that Bananas are mostly produced in the Western and Central regions; sweet potatoes in the Eastern region while beans and maize were mostly produced in the Western region. Overall, fluctuations are observed in the total production of all other crops except maize that had a steady decline and millet and beans that steadily increased between 2005/06 and 2010/11.

**Table 9.4: Production of Major Crops (in Metric Tons) by Region**

UNPS 2010/11						
Type of crop	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Total
Rice	-	8,940	77,357	28,448	29,186	143,931
<b>Maize</b>	<b>1,602</b>	<b>368,455</b>	<b>585,979</b>	<b>331,131</b>	<b>588,355</b>	<b>1,875,522</b>
millet	-	5,775	66,824	26,394	40,756	139,750
sorghum	-	306	49,517	39,774	62,487	152,084
Beans	36	105,216	117,268	146,127	517,796	886,443
G/nuts	8	16,326	66,821	36,590	62,644	182,388
Irish potato	-	13,151	1,997	26	321,314	336,488
Sweet potato	5,661	325,340	1,137,531	271,152	472,862	2,212,548
Cassava	252	689,405	926,781	1,359,038	295,597	3,271,073
Banana	4,238	1,776,686	480,076	75,874	5,457,368	7,794,241
Coffee	-	30,498	48,722	-	24,057	103,277

UNPS 2009/10						
	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Total
Rice	-	2,403	45,281	15,061	30,541	93,285
<b>Maize</b>	<b>11,426</b>	<b>729,051</b>	<b>737,090</b>	<b>169,175</b>	<b>761,889</b>	<b>2,408,632</b>
millet	-	3,430	26,539	22,761	50,944	103,674
sorghum	-	2,439	46,615	39,255	81,892	170,201
Beans	7,912	97,051	91,440	117,975	301,068	615,447
G/nuts	21	16,673	25,095	19,024	45,062	105,875
Irish potato	-	7,497	1,080	1,701	181,550	191,828
Sweet potato	6,614	277,837	431,384	248,469	405,966	1,370,269
Cassava	13,028	403,472	894,844	792,347	193,927	2,297,618
Banana	14,676	1,923,197	329,364	48,849	3,975,217	6,291,303
Coffee	539	115,147	14,213	474	47,831	178,204

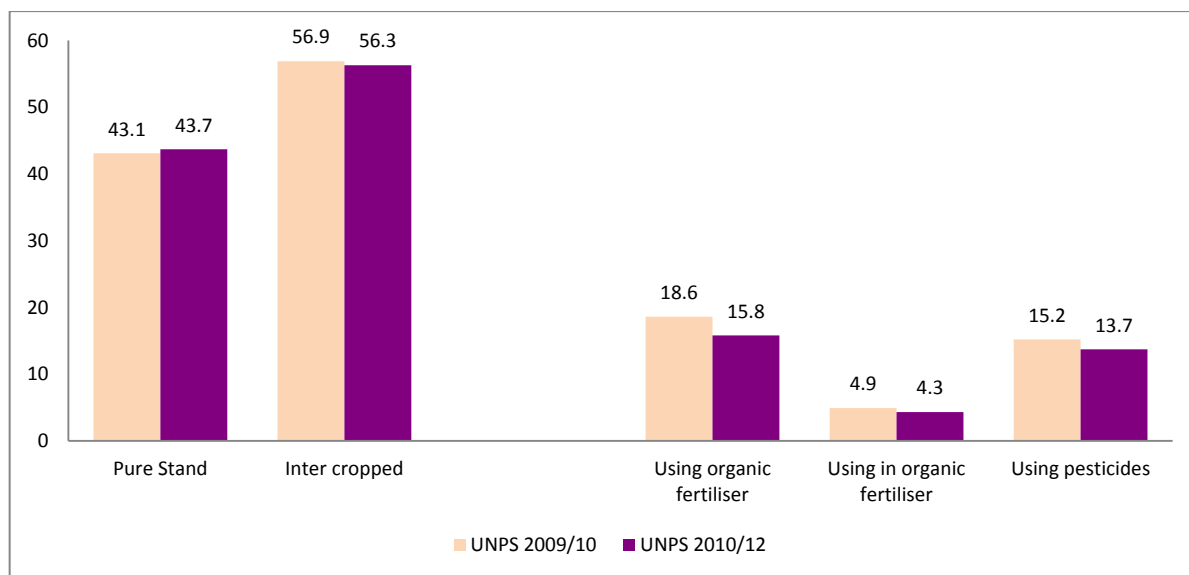
UNPS 2005/06						
	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Total
Rice	-	9,778	99,229	2,738	18,953	130,698
<b>Maize</b>	<b>4,637</b>	<b>897,218</b>	<b>978,770</b>	<b>204,674</b>	<b>897,824</b>	<b>2,983,123</b>
millet	-	3,275	39,572	10,982	21,212	75,041
sorghum	-	2,048	65,374	43,069	74,099	184,590
Beans	3,596	144,210	97,187	66,948	297,595	609,537
G/nuts	45	12,838	64,797	26,752	31,440	135,873
Irish potato	-	24,325	2,484	418	202,818	230,045
Sweet potato	9,090	442,818	743,793	153,608	363,136	1,712,445
Cassava	9,568	509,869	1,047,399	820,103	637,897	3,024,836
Banana	14,688	1,578,492	756,663	25,739	4,750,184	7,125,765
Coffee	300	12,112	5,399	32	40,120	57,962

## 9.4 Farming Methods

It is widely known that the type of inputs and adoption of better farming practices enhances the quality and quantity of the yields produced from a piece of land besides aspects that cannot be changed like the type of soil, topography of the land and amount of rainfall among others. Figure 9.3 presents the distribution of households by the type of cropping system used and selected farm inputs by year. The results reveal that the majority of Ag hhs (56%) practice inter-cropping that has largely remained the same in 2009/10 and 2010/11. On the other hand, a declining trend is observed in the use of fertilizers (organic or inorganic) and use of pesticides between 2009/10 and 2010/11.



**Figure 9.3: Distribution of Households by Cropping System, Use of Fertilizers and Pesticides (%)**

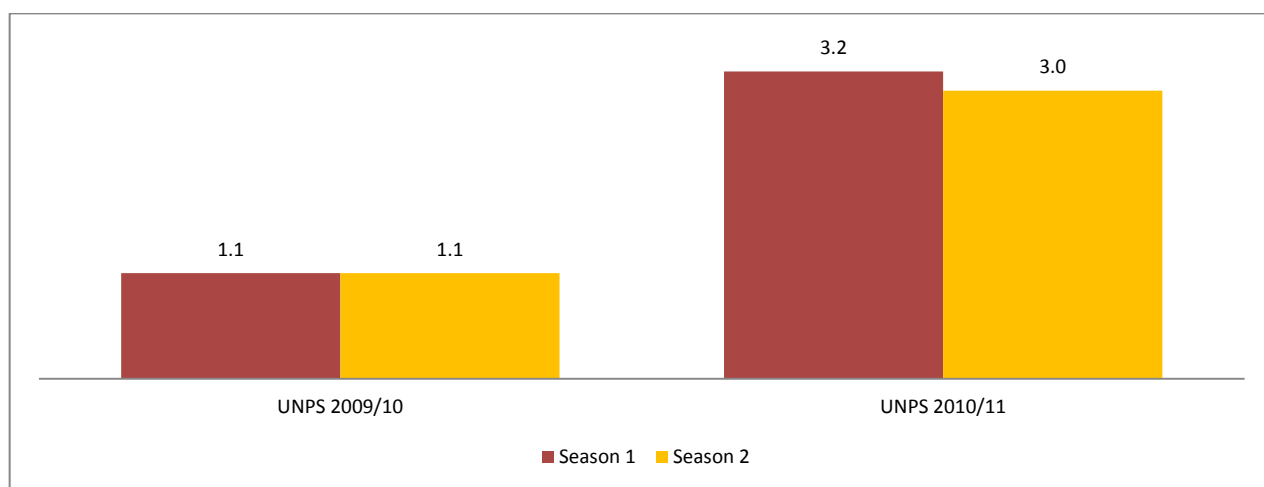


#### 9.4.1 Households Using Irrigation

Irrigation in Uganda would be the best alternative for the current weather changes; however, there is a low commitment by agriculture households to adopt irrigation due to facts like affordability (high cost required for installation of an irrigation plant) among others. Traditional techniques like 'hand water' are still commonly used especially on nursery beds, vegetable etc.

The survey results in Figure 9.4 show that, the proportion of Ag hhs using irrigation is still very low - regardless of the season (one and three percent in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively).

**Figure 9.4: Distribution of Households using Irrigation by Season and Years (%)**



---

---

### 9.4.2 Types of Seeds/Seedlings

The use of improved seeds/seedlings is one of the key determinants of production yields especially in cases where seeds take a short time to mature. During the survey, information was collected on both Local seeds (seeds obtained locally and normally of local varieties which may be own seeds or obtained e.g., from neighbors etc. and are the most commonly sown/planted). On the other hand, Hybrid/improved seeds are mostly sold in shops that specialize in the sale of agricultural inputs, e.g., Kawanda composite for maize.

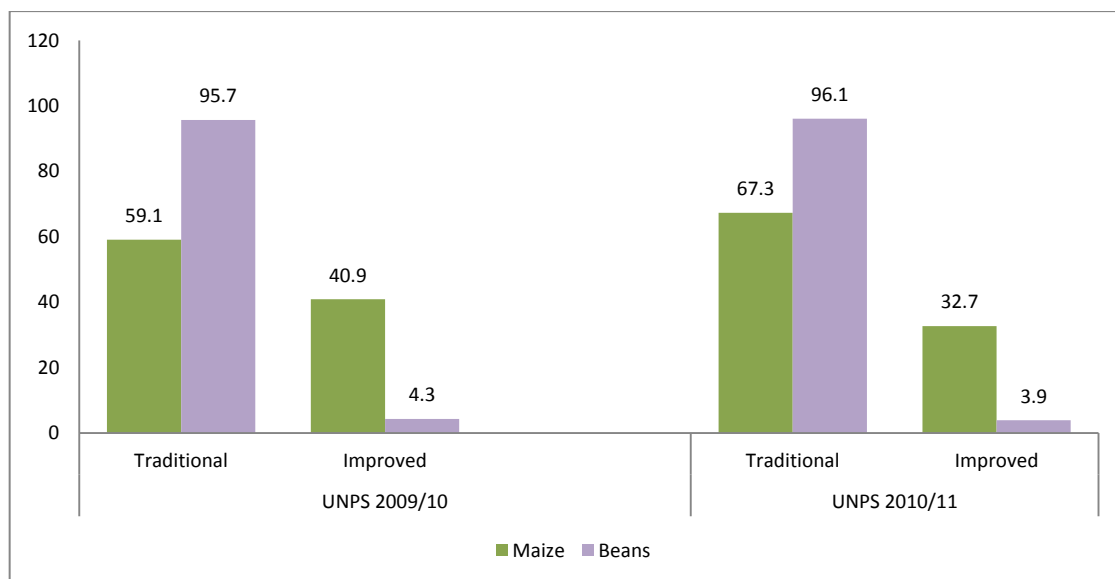
The results presented in Table 9.5 show the distribution of households by the type of seeds/seedlings used and cropping system by year. In Uganda, the use of improved seeds significantly increased from four percent in 2009/10 to 33 percent in 2010/11. It is worth noting that regardless of the cropping system, the major shift from use of traditional to improved seeds remains evident from 2009/10 to 2010/11

**Table 9.5: Distribution of Households by Type of Seeds Used and Cropping System**

Type of Seed	Cropping system		Total
	Pure Stand	Inter-cropped	
<b>2009/10</b>			
Traditional	96.4	96.0	<b>96.1</b>
Improved	3.6	4.0	<b>3.9</b>
<b>2010/11</b>			
Traditional	57.1	70.7	<b>67.3</b>
Improved	42.9	29.3	<b>32.7</b>

Further analysis of the type of seeds of maize and beans used; shows that the percentage of Ag hhs that used maize seeds dropped from 41 percent to 33 percent between UNPS 2009/10 and UNPS 2010/11 while that of beans remained the same.

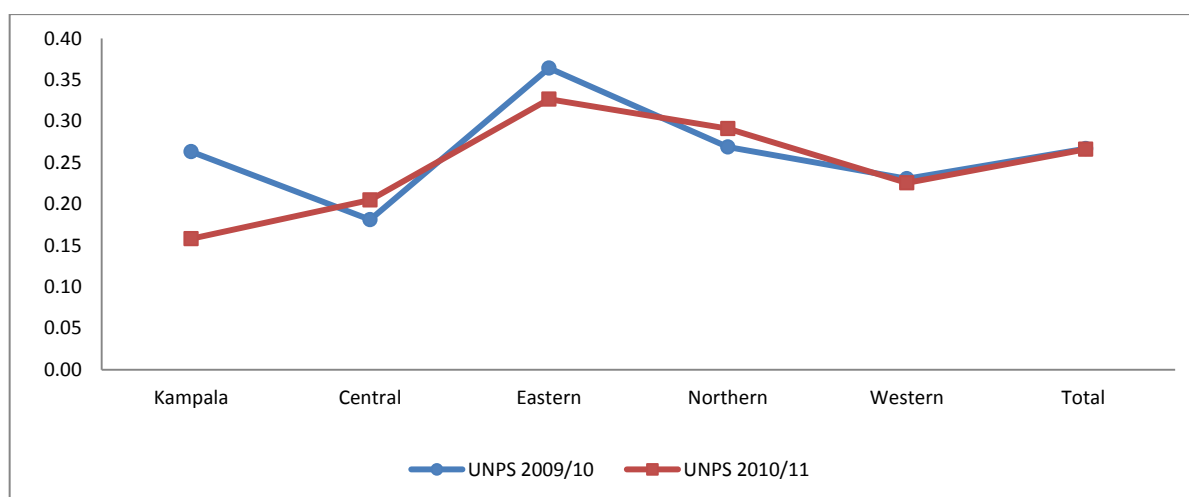
**Figure 9.5: Trends in Type of Seeds used for Maize and Beans (%)**



### 9.4.3 Use of Hired Labour

Use of hired labour among agricultural households is relatively low in all regions with an average of 27 percent between 2009/10 and 2010/11. Hired labour is highest in the Eastern region about 33 percent and there was a slight increase in use of hired labour in Northern Uganda between the two periods.

**Figure 9.6: Trend in Use of Hired Labour**



## 9.5 Summary of Findings

Overall, 93 percent of Ag hhs reported that they cultivated crops in all three survey periods; those that started engagement in Agriculture after 2005/06 were two percent while five percent cultivated crops in either 2009/10 or 2010/11. At the national level, only two percent of households reported receiving NAADS training in all the three periods while 70 percent did not receive any training in the same period.

---

Households in the Central region, those whose head had secondary education and above as well as those in the fourth and highest quintile were more likely to have received NAADS training in all the three years (3, 5 and 4 percent respectively).

Overall, the total production of maize significantly dropped by about 37 percent (from 2.98 to 1.88 Million metric tons) between the survey periods 2005/06 and 2010/11. Increases in the total production were observed for beans (from 0.61 to 0.89 million metric tons between 2005/06 and 2010/11) while that of rice fluctuated from 0.13 to 0.09 to 0.14 Million metric tons in 2005/06, 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. Differences by region show that Bananas are mostly produced in the Western and Central regions; sweet potatoes in the Eastern region while beans and maize were mostly produced in the Western region.

The findings also reveal that the majority of Ag hhs (56%) practice inter-cropping that has largely remained the same in 2009/10 and 2010/11. On the other hand, a declining trend is observed in the use of fertilizers (organic or inorganic) and use of pesticides between 2009/10 and 2010/11. The proportion of Ag hhs using irrigation is still very low-regardless of the season (one and three percent in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively). Use of hired labour among agricultural households is relatively low in all regions with an average of 27 percent between 2009/10 and 2010/11.

---

---

# CHAPTER TEN

## FAMILY PLANNING

### 10.0 Introduction

Family planning allows individuals and couples to anticipate and attain their desired number of children as well as the spacing and timing of their births; which can be achieved through use of contraceptive methods and the treatment of involuntary infertility. A woman's ability to space and limit her pregnancies has a direct impact on her health and well-being as well as the outcome of each pregnancy. Contraceptive use has increased in many parts of the world, especially in Asia and Latin America, but continues to be low in Sub-Saharan Africa. Globally, the use of modern contraception has risen slightly, from 54% in 1990 to 57% in 2012. Regionally, the proportion of women aged 15 to 49 that reported use of a modern contraceptive method rose minimally between 2008 and 2012<sup>26</sup>.

In addition, the 2012 MDG report further confirms that women in Sub-Saharan Africa had the lowest level of contraceptive prevalence, and their 2010 level of 25 percent is even below that of other regions in 1990. However, there is wide variation in contraceptive use within the region, with a rapid increase in some countries and minimal changes in others. The report suggests that the coming challenge to family planning programmes and health services is the growing number of women of reproductive age in this region<sup>27</sup>. According to the 2011 Uganda Demographic Health Survey (UDHS), Uganda's Contraceptive Prevalence Rate (CPR) among married women stands at 30 percent with most women using a modern method (26%).

The 2010/11 UNPS collected information on family planning from all women of reproductive age (15-49 years) in the selected households. The data collected included: individuals' knowledge about, ever use of and current use of contraceptive methods among others. This chapter presents information on knowledge of various contraceptive methods and discusses current prevalence.

### 10.1 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods

According to the consensus arrived at during the 1994 international population and development conference in Cairo, the aim of family-planning programmes must be to enable couples as well as individuals to freely and responsibly decide the number and spacing of their children; to have the information and means to do so and to ensure informed choices; and make available a full range of safe

---

<sup>26</sup> <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs351/en/index.html>

<sup>27</sup> United Nations, 2012. The Millennium Development Goals Report 2012, New York

and effective methods. The success of population education and family-planning programmes in a number of settings demonstrates that informed individuals everywhere can and will act responsibly in light of their own needs and those of their families and communities. Individuals with adequate information about available contraceptive methods among Ugandans are better off in developing a rational planning approach for their families.

During the 2010/11 UNPS information on knowledge of contraception was collected by asking respondents whether or not they had heard about 11 modern methods (female and male sterilization, the pill, intrauterine devices (IUDs), injectables, implants, male and female condoms, Lactational Amenorrhoea (LAM), Foam and Jelly and emergency contraception) and two traditional methods (rhythm/moon beads and withdrawal). Respondents were also asked whether they knew about other methods in addition to those listed. Table 10.1 presents the distribution of women of reproductive age with knowledge of at least one contraceptive method.

The survey results show that knowledge of at least one contraceptive method amongst women aged 15 to 49 years is almost universal (98%). Modern methods are more widely known than traditional methods; almost all women and married women know a modern method (97 and 98 percent, respectively) compared with 77 percent of all women and 80 percent of all married women who know of a traditional method. Among all women and married women, the male condom (93 and 95 percent), injectables (93 and 95 percent), and the pill (93 and 97 percent) are the most well-known modern methods, while LAM (35 and 39 percent) and Foam/jelly (11 and 10 percent) were the least known modern methods respectively. The average number of methods known by women of reproductive age is eight.

**Table 10.1: Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods (%)**

	All women	Married women
<b>Any method</b>	<b>98.1</b>	<b>99.4</b>
<b>Modern methods</b>	<b>97.0</b>	<b>97.7</b>
Female Sterilization	78.2	82.2
Male Sterilization	50.9	54.2
Pill	93.1	95.6
IUD	55.2	58.6
Injectables	93.3	95.0
Implants	70.6	75.5
Condom	92.7	94.7
Female Condom	52.9	51.3
LAM	34.9	38.7
Foam/Jelly	10.5	9.6
<b>Traditional methods</b>	<b>77.3</b>	<b>79.7</b>
Rhythm Method	64.2	69.2
Withdrawal	59.5	66.0
Moon Beads	23.9	23.4
Emergency Contraception	15.9	12.8
Others	8.9	6.3
<b>Mean Number of Methods known</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>8.2</b>

---

---

## 10.2 Current Use of Contraception

This section discusses information on the prevalence of current contraceptive use among women aged 15-49 years at the time of the survey. The Contraceptive Prevalence Rate (CPR) takes into account all use of contraception, whether the concern of the user is permanent cessation of child bearing or a desire to space births. This measure is useful for monitoring the success of family planning programs at a given point in time.

Figure 10.1 shows the CPR among married women in Uganda. The results show that the CPR for married Ugandan women who are currently using a method of family planning is 38 percent. Almost all of these users are using modern methods (27%) while 11 percent are using traditional methods.

**Figure 10.1: Current Use of Contraception among Married Women aged 15-49 years (%)**

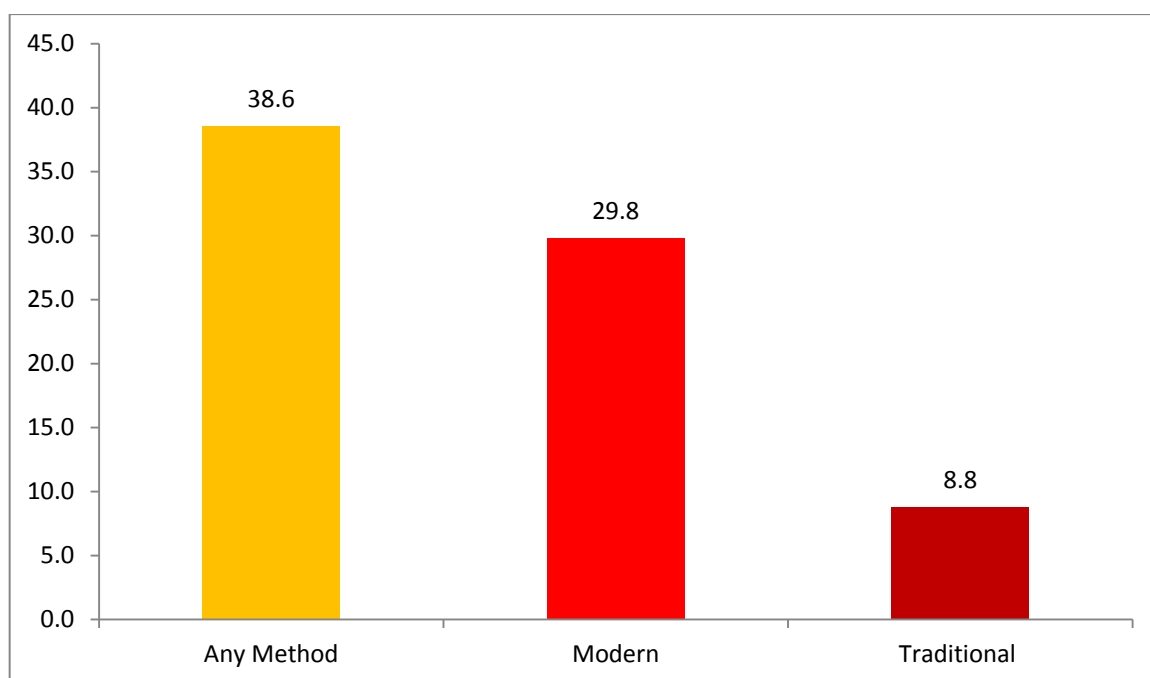


Table 10.2 shows the percent distribution of currently married women that use specific family planning methods (modern or traditional methods). The findings reveal that 39 percent of currently married women are using some method of contraception. Users of the modern methods of contraception make up the large majority of all users. Among currently married women, 30 percent are using a modern method while only 9 percent are using a traditional method. The most commonly used modern method among currently married women is injectables (13%).

---

---

**Table 10.2: Current Use of Contraception (%)**

Type of Method	Percent
Female Sterilization	2.8
Pill	5.0
IUD	0.6
Injectables	12.8
Diaphragm	2.1
Condom	2.7
LAM	3.8
Emergency Contraceptives	0.2
Rhythm/Moon beads	5.6
Withdrawal	1.3
Others	1.9
Not Using	61.4
Total	100.0

### 10.2.1 Current Contraceptive Use by Selected Characteristics

Analyzing current use of contraception by background characteristics helps to identify subgroups of the population that may need to be targeted for family planning services. Table 10.3 presents the percent distribution of currently married women by their use of family planning methods, according to background characteristics. The table allows a comparison of levels of current contraceptive use across major population groups.

There are variations in the current use of contraception among subgroups and a direct association between use of family planning methods and the number of children that women have. The majority of women do not begin using contraception until they have had at least one child. Only eight percent of married women with no living children use modern contraception; the percentage increases to 29 percent among women with one or two children and to 31 percent among women with three to four children.

There are wide disparities in the use of any methods between urban and rural areas (53 percent versus 38 percent). Distribution by region shows that the percentage of currently married women using a contraceptive method is highest in the Central including Kampala (46%) and lowest in Eastern (30%).

As already indicated above, the most commonly used method among currently married women is injectables, used by 13 percent of women. The use of injectables increases with number of living children. Injectable use is higher in urban than in rural areas (18% versus 12%) and is highest in Western (17%) and lowest in Northern (9%).



**Table 10.3: Current Use of Contraception by Selected Characteristics (%)**

Type of Method	Number of living children				Region				Residence		
	0	1-2	3-4	5+	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Rural	Urban	Total
Not Using	87.8	64.1	60.2	58.1	53.9	69.6	58.5	64.0	62.4	46.9	<b>61.4</b>
Female Sterilization	2.0	1.4	0.8	4.6	3.7	4.2	1.2	0.6	2.7	4.0	<b>2.8</b>
Pill	0.0	6.4	4.2	5.2	10.2	2.3	1.6	5.6	3.5	12.6	<b>5.0</b>
IUD	0.0	0.0	0.4	1.0	0.7	0.7	0.0	1.2	0.6	0.6	<b>0.6</b>
Injectables	4.1	11.4	16.7	12.2	13.9	12.7	8.5	17.4	12.3	18.3	<b>12.8</b>
Diaphragm	0.0	2.7	1.5	2.3	2.0	0.7	4.4	1.2	2.2	2.3	<b>2.1</b>
Condom	2.0	3.2	3.0	2.3	4.1	3.3	1.2	1.2	2.0	6.3	<b>2.7</b>
LAM	0.0	3.6	3.8	4.2	2.7	2.3	6.9	3.7	4.4	1.7	<b>3.8</b>
Rhythm/Moon beads	2.0	5.0	7.2	5.5	5.4	2.6	12.1	1.9	6.5	3.4	<b>5.6</b>
Withdrawal	0.0	1.8	0.8	1.5	2.0	0.3	0.4	3.1	1.1	2.3	<b>1.3</b>
Emergency Contraceptives	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	<b>0.2</b>
Others	2.0	0.5	0.8	3.1	0.7	1.3	5.2	0.0	2.0	1.7	<b>1.9</b>
<b>Type of Method</b>											
No Method	87.8	64.1	60.2	58.1	53.9	69.6	58.5	64.0	62.4	46.9	<b>61.4</b>
Modern	8.2	28.6	31.1	31.9	38.0	26.1	23.8	31.1	28.0	45.7	<b>29.8</b>
Traditional	4.1	7.3	8.7	10.1	8.1	4.2	17.7	5.0	9.6	7.4	<b>8.8</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 10.3 Summary of Findings

Knowledge of at least one contraceptive method amongst women aged 15 to 49 years is almost universal (98%). Modern methods are more widely known than traditional methods; almost all women and married women knew a modern method (97 and 98 percent, respectively) compared with 77 percent of all women and 80 percent of all married women who know of a traditional method.

The Contraceptive prevalence rate among currently married women is 39 percent with 30 percent using any modern method while 9 percent were using any traditional method. The most commonly used modern method among currently married women is injectables (13%). The use of injectables increases with number of living children. Injectable use is higher in urban than in rural areas (18% versus 12%) and is highest in Western (17%) and lowest in Northern (9%).

---

---

## CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The increasing availability of Panel data in Uganda presents a greater opportunity to understand poverty movements as well as dynamics in other sectors. It also provides a platform for government to rethink and refine its interventions in the various sectors of the Economy.

The survey results from school facilities revealed that only two percent of the available teachers' houses were adequate while 20 percent were reported to be in a good state. In addition, the most serious problem highlighted by the schools point to inadequate number of teachers, inadequate buildings and lack of /inadequate accommodation for teachers. The findings indicate the need for the Government to focus on motivation of teachers by improving upon their welfare in order for pupils to realize optimal benefits. This will in turn impact on the teacher absenteeism rate that stood at 20 percent at the national level.

Considering that the majority of the Ugandan Labour Force is engaged in agricultural activities, it would be prudent for the Government to invest in modernization of the Agricultural Sector if high returns are to be realized. For the case of persons employed with informal employment arrangement, measures geared towards protecting worker's rights should be strengthened to ensure job security.

Data on the health facilities revealed that Government facilities need to do more work towards delivering quality of health services to the client's satisfaction. This could be achieved through ensuring that health personnel undertake refresher courses on how to handle clients. In addition, if the constraints limiting the provision of health services like inadequate funding, inadequate drugs and inadequate number of health personnel are dealt with, it will go a long way in reducing the prevailing absenteeism rate of health workers i.e. 46 percent in HC II and 51 percent in HC III.

With regard to poverty statistics, nationally, the share of households living in extreme poverty (\$1 per person per day) increased from 24.2 percent in 2009/10 to 27.2 percent in 2010/11 though; the increase was not statistically significant. Furthermore, of the poor in 2010/11, more than half (54%) were new poor households suggesting that economic growth, as measured by the GDP, during the panel period did not benefit the poor. Given that the agriculture sector is the major source of livelihood for the chronically poor, there is need for Government to explore other options to improve the welfare levels of households besides GDP growth.

According to the findings, the prevalence of Under Nourishment in Uganda is 33 percent. The most food insecure households in Uganda resided in the Eastern and Northern regions which had the lowest Dietary Energy Consumption (1,865 Kcal/person/day and 1,885 Kcal/person/day) that were lower than the national average (2116 Kcal/person/day). As the Government moves to strengthen the goals of the

---

National Nutrition Action Plan, there is need to educate the masses on the importance of consuming well balanced diets in a bid to eradicate malnutrition.

Although the total production of major crops like beans increased from 0.61 million metric tons in 2005/06 to 0.89 million metric tons in 2010/11; the use of agricultural inputs like fertilizers and pesticides remained low. In addition, the level of household participation in NAADS activities was still low although most of them were aware of NAADS programs. Such findings point to the need for Government to rethink the implementation of programmes like NAADS if optimum returns are to be realized from investments made in the Agricultural Sector.

---

---

# ANNEXES

## DEFINITION OF TERMS

A **Wave** is a complete cycle of 12 months within which two visits of data collection are made to each household in the Panel Survey Program

An **Agricultural household or Holding** is an economic unit of agricultural production under single or joint management comprising of all land used wholly or partly for crop production purposes and all livestock kept, without regard to title, legal form or size.

A **Household** is defined as a person or group of people who have been living and eating their meals together for at least 6 of the 12 months preceding the interview.

**Household Head** is defined as the person who manages the income earned and the expense incurred by the household and is considered by other members of the household as the head.

An **Original household** is household that was found in same location as during the 2005/06 UNHS.

**Shifted households** are households that shifted from their original location in 2005/06 to any other place; either within the same Enumeration Area or outside the Enumeration Area.

**Movers** are individuals related to the household head that permanently left their original households to either join an existing or form a new household.

**Split-off** households are new households that were formed or already existing households joined by the Movers.

**Attrition** of households occurs when cases are lost from the original sample over time or over a series of sequential processes.

A **Tracking Target** is an individual(s) within the 20 percent sample of households that were selected for tracking and is related to the household head.

A **Panel Household** is a household that is tracked and thereafter interviewed more than once during the panel survey program.

**Six-Tracer Drugs** are essential medicines useful in treating common diseases like Malaria, Pneumonia, Diarrhoea, HIV/AIDS, Tuberculosis, Diabetes and Hypertension.

**Engel Ratio** is the share of food expenditure to total household expenditure.

---

**Absolute Poverty Line** is equivalent to One US dollar per person per day in Purchasing Power Parity expressed in 2005/06 prices.

**Chronic Poverty** occurs when a household's per adult consumption expenditure remains below the absolute poverty line over time.

**Transient Poverty** occurs when the consumption expenditure of a household oscillates below or above the absolute poverty line at different points in time.

**Household Size** refers to the number of usual members in a household as of the date of the survey.

A **Maama Kit** is an all-in-one set comprising of everything needed to help provide a clean and safe delivery for an expecting mother.

A **Stock-Out** occurs when health facilities have no medicine at one-point-in-time or over a period of days, weeks or months.

**Village Health Teams** constitute the first contact point for the majority of people at the village level especially in the rural areas.

**Contraceptive Prevalence Rate (CPR)** is defined as the percentage of currently married women who are currently using a method of contraception.

---

---

## **CHALLENGES OF COLLECTING PANEL SURVEY DATA**

Although it is well known that Panel surveys provide data for management of change and assessment of dynamics, understanding the short comings of panel survey data collection is critical for research. Poor data quality may lead to biased estimates and incorrect interpretations thus misleading policy makers who are the key users of the UNPS findings. The common challenges experienced include:

### **Respondent Fatigue**

Given the repetitive nature of Panel surveys, it is important to take into account the increasing levels of fatigue experienced by most respondents. This can be clearly observed in the higher attrition rate of 25 percent for the UNPS 2010/11.

### **Respondent Reporting Errors**

It is important to note that because of the continued visits to the same households most of the respondents have become conversant with the type of questions asked thus they know those that are lengthy and those that are not. Some respondents give false information just to ensure the interview ends early whilst others see no need to give relevant information as they find that they do not directly benefit from the survey as they would have expected. However, all attempts were made to verify the responses.

### **Illiteracy of Household Members**

The survey collected information on daily harvest from agricultural households using a crop card. The requirement was for each household to fill in the card daily as and when they harvested any crops from their farms. Some of the households found difficulty filling the crop card given the level of illiteracy of its members.

### **Difficulties in Tracking Respondents**

Tracking of some of the targeted respondents was problematic given that the information on the movers was collected through consultations with relatives and friends at the target's last known location. The geographic scatter of the targets sometimes made it difficult to find and interview many of the movers in the given time period.

---

---

## LIST OF REFERENCES

1. Alderman, H., J. Behrman., H. P. Kohler., J.A. Maluccio and S.C. Watkins (2001) 'Attrition in Longitudinal Household Survey Data', Demographic Research, Max Planck Institute for Demographic Research, Vol.5, No.4, pp. 79-124.
2. Appleton, S. (2001) "Changes in poverty in Uganda, 1992-1997", chapter in P. Collier and R. Reinnikka (eds.) "Firms, households and Government in Uganda's recovery", World Bank: Washington DC
3. Appleton, S. (2001), "Poverty reduction during growth: The case of Uganda, 1992-2000". University of Nottingham. Mimeo.
4. Appleton, S. (2009), Uganda's Poverty Line – A Review, Final report to DFID Uganda on Poverty Line Methodology and Trends. A memo.
5. Appleton, S. and S. Ssewanyana (2003) "Poverty estimates from the Uganda National Household Survey II, 2002/03, mimeo, Economic Policy Research Centre.
6. Cafiero C. (2012), "What do we really know about food security?", Statistics Division, FAO, Rome, Italy
7. Cafiero, C. (2011), "Technical Background Paper: Measuring Food Insecurity: Meaningful Concepts and Indicators for Evidence Based Policy Making", Round Table on Monitoring Food Security, 12 - 13 Sept. 2011
8. Cafiero, C. "Advances in hunger measurement Traditional FAO methods and recent innovations", Statistics Division, FAO, Rome, Italy
9. Chen S. and M. Ravallion (2013), "More relatively poor people in a less absolutely poor world", The Review of Income and Wealth, 50(1): 1-28.
10. Christiaensen & Shorrocks (2012)
11. CPRC (2005), Chronic Poverty in Uganda: The Policy Challenges, CPRC publication.
12. Datt, G. and M. Ravallion (1992) "Growth and redistribution components of changes in poverty measures: a decomposition with application to Brazil and India in the 1980s" Journal of Development Economics 38:275-295
13. FAO / WHO (2004), "Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation on Human Vitamin and Mineral Requirements", II Ed.
14. FAO, Statistics Division website (<http://www.fao.org/economic/ess/ess-fs/ess-fadata/en/>)
15. FAO, Statistics Division, "Deriving Food Security Statistics from National Household Surveys" (<http://www.fao.org/economic/ess/ess-fs/fs-methods/adept-fsn/en/>)
16. FAO, Statistics Division, "Deriving Food Security Statistics from National Household Surveys" (<http://www.fao.org/economic/ess/ess-fs/fs-methods/adept-fsn/en/>)
17. FAO, Statistics Division, FAOSTAT (<http://faostat.fao.org>)
18. Foster, J., J. Greer and E. Thorbecke (1984), "A class of decomposable poverty measures", Econometrica, 52: 761-776.
19. Harvest Plus (2012), "A Food Composition Table for Use in Central and Eastern Uganda"
20. International Labour Organization (ILO) website (<http://www.ilo.org>)
21. Kasirye I. and S. Ssewanyana (2011), Determinants of attrition: evidence from Northern Uganda Survey, EPRC Research Series #74.
22. Lawson, D., A. McKay and J. Okidi (2006), "Poverty persistence and transitions in Uganda: Combined qualitative and quantitative analysis", Journal of Development Studies, 42(7), 1225-1251.

- 
- 
23. Maluccio, J. A (2004), "Using Quality of Interview Information to Assess Non-random Attrition Bias in Developing-Country Panel Data", *Review of Development Economics*, 8(1): 91-109.
  24. Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development (2010), *Background to the Budget 2010/11, Strategic priorities to accelerate growth, employment and socio-economic transformation for prosperity*, Kampala.
  25. Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development (MoFPED) (2011), *Background to the Budget 2011/12, Promoting Economic Growth, Job Creation and Improving Service Delivery*, Kampala.
  26. Ministry of Health (2008b). *Health sector strategic plan 2005/06-2009/10: mid-term review*. Kampala: Ministry of Health
  27. Ministry of Health (2010), "Uganda Nutrition Action Plan 2011"
  28. Ministry of Health (2010), *Health Sector Strategic Plan 2010/11-2014/15*
  29. National Planning Authority (2010), *National Development Plan (2010/11-2014/15)*
  30. Ravallion, M. (2003), "Targeted transfers in poor countries: Revisiting the trade-offs and policy options", *World Bank Social Protection Discussion Papers #0314*.
  31. Ssewanyana, S. (2006) "Understanding Food Insecurity in Uganda: A special study," EPRC & MEMS, USAID.
  32. Ssewanyana, S. (2010), *Combating chronic poverty in Uganda: Towards a new strategy*, EPRC Research Series #67.
  33. Ssewanyana, S. and I. Kasirye (2012), "Poverty and inequality dynamics in Uganda: Insights from the Uganda National Panel Surveys 2005/6 and 2009/10", EPRC Research Series #94.
  34. Ssewanyana, S.N. and J.A. Okidi (2007), *Poverty estimates from the Uganda National Household Survey III, 2005/06*, Economic Policy Research Centre, Occasional Paper #34.
  35. The Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) (2012), "The State of Food Insecurity in the World", Rome, Italy.
  36. The Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) (2001), "Food Balance Sheets: A Handbook", Rome, Italy
  37. Uganda Bureau of Statistics (2011), *Consumer Price Index*, Kampala, Uganda.
  38. Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and Macro International Inc. (2012). *Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2011*, Calverton, Maryland, USA: UBOS and Macro International Inc
  39. United Nations, (2012). *The Millennium Development Goals Report 2012*, New York
  40. Wikipedia, (2006), *Free Encyclopedia*, [www.wikipedia.org](http://www.wikipedia.org)
  41. World Bank, (2007) *World Development Report on Agriculture for Development*
  42. World Food Programme, UBOS (2013), "Comprehensive Food Security and Vulnerability Analysis – Uganda".
  43. World Health Organization (WHO) website (<http://www.who.int>)



## Food Items across Regions

Kampala			Central			Eastern			Northern			Western		
food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)
Matooke	320.2	423.9	Matooke	568.6	752.9	Matooke	170.0	225.1	Cassava (Dry/ Flour)	163.3	573.5	Matooke	623.6	825.6
Fresh Milk	73.7	47.8	Sweet Potatoes	106.0	122.5	Cassava (Dry/ Flour)	107.3	376.8	Cassava	82.6	129.4	Sweet Potatoes	190.2	219.8
Maize (flour)	58.7	209.0	Fresh Milk	95.2	61.8	Maize (flour)	75.6	268.9	Beans (dry)	70.6	217.7	Fresh Milk	82.9	53.8
Sugar	52.3	209.2	Maize (flour)	84.3	299.9	Sweet Potatoes	71.0	82.1	Matooke	41.6	55.1	Beans (dry)	78.0	240.5
Tomatoes	49.9	11.2	Cassava	52.1	81.6	Fresh Milk	59.8	38.8	Mangos	35.8	24.6	Cassava (Dry/ Flour)	57.7	202.5
Rice	49.2	171.1	Beans (dry)	44.1	135.8	Cassava	26.5	41.5	Maize (flour)	28.8	102.6	Irish Potatoes	51.7	38.7
Beans (dry)	46.7	143.9	Tomatoes	35.6	8.0	Mangos	25.9	17.8	Sorghum (flour)	26.8	96.0	Maize (flour)	38.5	136.9
Bread	42.9	110.8	Pawpaw	31.9	14.1	Cabbages	23.9	6.7	Fresh Milk	25.7	16.7	Beans	36.3	36.9
Irish Potatoes	34.5	25.8	Sugar	30.9	123.6	Maize (cobs)	23.7	40.2	Cabbages	18.7	5.3	Millet	32.0	117.4
Cabbages	29.7	8.4	Cabbages	30.4	8.6	Tomatoes	22.3	5.0	Oth Veggies	18.6	11.2	Avocado	29.8	47.8
Cassava	26.1	40.9	Irish Potatoes	23.9	17.9	Beans (dry)	19.9	61.4	Avocado	18.5	29.6	Cassava	20.1	31.5
Beef	25.8	62.9	Beans	20.3	20.6	Sweet Potatoes (Dry)	18.8	61.6	Millet	15.3	56.2	Sweet Bananas	20.0	18.8
Onions	17.8	6.9	Rice	19.8	69.0	Sugar	18.5	74.0	Dodo	14.5	4.1	Tomatoes	17.9	4.0
Sweet Bananas	16.8	15.8	Cassava (Dry/ Flour)	17.4	61.2	Rice	16.2	56.3	Sugar	14.2	56.8	Pumpkins	16.9	4.9
Soda*	15.6	7.7	Pumpkins	17.3	5.0	Sorghum (flour)	15.3	54.9	Tomatoes	13.0	2.9	Dodo	16.6	4.8
Avocado	15.5	24.8	Oth Fruits	16.4	16.1	Millet	14.6	53.4	Maize (cobs)	12.6	21.4	Pawpaw	15.8	7.0
Egg plant	14.6	3.3	Mangos	15.9	10.9	Dodo	14.5	4.2	Pawpaw	12.4	5.4	Mangos	12.0	8.3
Cassava (Dry/ Flour)	13.8	48.3	Sweet Bananas	15.6	14.7	Beans	13.8	14.0	Oth Alcoholic drinks	10.4	18.2	Cabbages	11.9	3.3
Mangos	12.3	8.4	Bread	14.8	38.1	Pawpaw	12.4	5.4	Sweet Potatoes	10.4	12.0	Sorghum (flour)	10.3	36.9
Gnuts (pounded)	10.7	63.1	Avocado	14.5	23.3	Beef	10.3	25.0	Sweet Bananas	10.2	9.6	Gnuts (pounded)	9.4	55.8
Oth Veggies	10.3	6.2	Dodo	14.4	4.1	Fresh Fish	10.0	10.1	Beef	9.9	24.2	Beef	9.4	23.0
Beans	9.4	9.6	Beef	13.4	32.8	Gnuts (shelled)	8.3	47.3	Sim sim	9.1	55.0	Sugar	8.8	35.3
Millet	9.4	34.4	Fresh Fish	12.8	12.9	Avocado	7.6	12.2	Salt	8.5	0.0	Oth Fruits	8.0	7.9
Salt	9.2	0.0	Gnuts (pounded)	11.8	69.8	Oth Veggies	7.5	4.5	Pumpkins	8.5	2.5	Salt	7.8	0.0
Sweet Potatoes	8.7	10.0	Pineapple	10.3	4.9	Bread	7.4	19.1	Beans	7.7	7.8	Rice	7.3	25.5
Watermelon	8.6	2.9	Onions	9.4	3.6	Egg plant	7.2	1.6	Egg plant	6.3	1.4	Oth Alcoholic drinks	5.3	9.2
Pineapple	8.2	3.9	Salt	9.1	0.0	Onions	7.2	2.8	Fresh Fish	6.3	6.3	Beer*	4.8	1.9
Soda in restaurants	7.9	3.9	Egg plant	6.9	1.6	Salt	6.8	0.0	Onions	6.3	2.4	Egg plant	4.6	1.0

Kampala			Central			Eastern			Northern			Western		
food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)
Dodo	7.7	2.2	Maize (cobs)	6.4	10.9	Oranges	6.5	3.1	Chicken – local	6.2	9.2	Onions	4.5	1.7
Cooking Oil	7.4	66.7	Beer*	6.0	2.5	Gnuts (pounded)	6.1	36.3	Peas(dry)	5.0	16.3	Maize (cobs)	4.5	7.6
Fresh Fish	7.3	7.3	Millet	4.8	17.4	Pumpkins	5.7	1.6	Maize (grains)	4.9	13.1	Fresh Fish	3.7	3.7
Pawpaw	6.5	2.9	Oth Veggies	4.8	2.9	Oth Alcoholic drinks	5.5	9.6	Sweet Potatoes (Dry)	4.6	15.2	Maize (grains)	3.3	8.8
Carrots	6.4	2.4	Soda*	4.6	2.2	Sweet Bananas	5.2	4.9	Rice	4.6	16.0	Oth Veggies	2.4	1.4
Eggs	6.3	9.0	Cooking Oil	4.4	39.4	Oth Fruits	4.8	4.7	Gnuts (shelled)	4.2	23.7	Cooking Oil	1.9	17.2
Oth Fruits	6.2	6.2	Soda in restaurants	4.1	2.0	Chicken – local	4.0	5.9	Oranges	4.1	2.0	Goat Meat	1.9	3.0
Pumpkins	5.9	1.7	Oth juice	3.8	1.7	Cooking Oil	3.7	32.9	Beer*	3.9	1.6	Bread	1.8	4.7
Chicken – local	4.7	7.1	Watermelon	3.6	1.2	Irish Potatoes	3.4	2.5	Cooking Oil	3.7	33.3	Beer in restaurants	1.8	0.7
Oth juice	4.6	2.1	Oth Alcoholic drinks	3.3	5.7	Goat Meat	3.1	4.9	Bread	3.5	9.1	Sweet Potatoes (Dry)	1.7	5.6
Green pepper	3.7	0.7	Chicken – local	3.0	4.5	Peas(dry)	2.6	8.6	Soda*	3.4	1.7	Pineapple	1.7	0.8
Passion Fruits	3.5	3.1	Pork	2.7	8.8	Gnuts (in shell)	2.2	11.7	Goat Meat	3.2	5.1	Oranges	1.5	0.7
Oranges	3.3	1.6	Carrots	2.5	1.0	Soda*	2.1	1.0	Dry/ Smoked fish	3.0	11.0	Soda*	1.1	0.6
Maize (cobs)	3.3	5.6	Eggs	2.5	3.5	Pork	2.0	6.4	Pork	2.6	8.2	Pork	0.9	2.8
Beer*	3.2	1.3	Passion Fruits	2.3	2.1	Maize (grains)	1.8	4.8	Gnuts (in shell)	2.1	10.9	Dry/ Smoked fish	0.8	2.9
Pork	3.0	9.5	Dry/ Smoked fish	2.1	7.6	Pineapple	1.6	0.8	Pineapple	2.0	0.9	Chicken – local	0.8	1.1
Beer in restaurants	2.6	1.1	Oranges	2.1	1.0	Oth juice	1.6	0.7	Irish Potatoes	1.7	1.3	Passion Fruits	0.8	0.7
Oth Alcoholic drinks	2.6	4.6	Beer in restaurants	1.7	0.7	Passion Fruits	1.5	1.4	Eggs	1.7	2.5	Watermelon	0.7	0.2
Margarine, Butter	2.2	15.9	Maize (grains)	1.6	4.3	Dry/ Smoked fish	1.4	5.2	Beer in restaurants	1.7	0.7	Margarine, Butter	0.7	4.8
Dry/ Smoked fish	1.9	6.7	Sorghum (flour)	1.6	5.6	Beer in restaurants	1.3	0.5	Passion Fruits	1.4	1.2	Soda in restaurants	0.6	0.3
Peas fresh	1.6	1.2	Sweet Potatoes (Dry)	1.5	4.8	Beer*	1.3	0.5	Oth Fruits	1.3	1.3	Gnuts (shelled)	0.4	2.2
Gnuts (shelled)	1.3	7.4	Goat Meat	1.2	2.0	Soda in restaurants	0.9	0.5	Soda in restaurants	1.0	0.5	Oth juice	0.3	0.1
Goat Meat	1.2	2.0	Ghee	1.2	11.0	Sim sim	0.8	4.7	Gnuts (pounded)	0.8	5.0	Oth drinks	0.3	0.1
Oth drinks	1.0	0.5	Green pepper	1.2	0.2	Eggs	0.6	0.9	Watermelon	0.8	0.3	Eggs	0.3	0.5
Gnuts (in shell)	1.0	5.1	Gnuts (shelled)	1.1	6.4	Watermelon	0.6	0.2	Gnuts paste	0.6	4.0	Peas(dry)	0.3	0.9
Sorghum (flour)	0.6	2.3	Margarine, Butter	0.7	5.3	Gnuts paste	0.3	2.1	Oth Meat	0.6	1.4	Ghee	0.3	2.3

Kampala			Central			Eastern			Northern			Western		
food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)	food item	Average edible quantity (g/p/day)	Average DEC (Kcal/p/day)
Infant Formula	0.5	2.5	Peas(dry)	0.7	2.2	Green pepper	0.3	0.1	Peas fresh	0.4	0.3	Gnuts (in shell)	0.2	0.8
Gnuts paste	0.5	3.3	Oth Meat	0.6	1.2	Carrots	0.2	0.1	Infant Formula	0.2	1.2	Oth Meat	0.1	0.3
Peas(dry)	0.3	1.1	Oth drinks	0.3	0.2	Tea	0.2	0.5	Green pepper	0.2	0.0	Green pepper	0.1	0.0
Sim sim	0.3	2.0	Peas fresh	0.3	0.2	Ghee	0.1	1.0	Tea	0.1	0.4	Tea	0.1	0.3
Tea	0.3	1.0	Gnuts (in shell)	0.3	1.5	Margarine, Butter	0.1	0.7	Oth juice	0.1	0.1	Peas fresh	0.0	0.0
Ghee	0.2	1.7	Tea	0.3	0.8	Peas fresh	0.1	0.1	Carrots	0.1	0.0	Carrots	0.0	0.0
Maize (grains)	0.1	0.2	Infant Formula	0.1	0.6	Oth drinks	0.0	0.0	Oth drinks	0.1	0.0	Sim sim	0.0	0.0
Oth Meat	0.1	0.1	Gnuts paste	0.1	0.7	Coffee	0.0	0.0	Margarine, Butter	0.1	0.5	Gnuts paste	0.0	0.0
Coffee	0.0	0.1	Sim sim	0.1	0.6				Ghee	0.0	0.3	Coffee	0.0	0.0
			Coffee	0.0	0.1				Coffee	0.0	0.0			

# PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE 2010/11 UGANDA NATIONAL PANEL SURVEY

## UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS (UBOS)

### Management

J.B Male-Mukasa, Executive Director, UBOS

B.P. Mungyereza, Deputy Executive Director, UBOS

### Report Authors

J. Muwonge  
A. Kiconco  
A. Mupere

P. Ntale  
S. Kyewalyanga  
B. Okua  
P. Lumala

G. Asiiimwe  
F. Nattembo  
D. Nabukalu

### Report Reviewers

I. Atai

B. P. Mungyereza

J. Muwonge

### Trainers

J. Muwonge  
S. Baryahirwa  
H. Waswa  
H. Katikajjirra  
H. Nviiri

A. Kiconco  
G. Asiiimwe  
D. Nabukalu  
B. Twesigye

A. Mupere  
F. Nattembo  
B. Okua  
P. Ntale

### Supervisors

M. Masaba  
C. Aluma  
H. Ekwau

S. Ebyau  
J. Kobusingye  
J. Mukasa

R. Luganda  
J.B. Mawanda  
C. B. Tumusiime

### Interviewers

G. Aine  
R. Akello  
R. Alarango  
C. Anguandia  
S. Eriau  
J.D. Eyokia  
J. Jjuuko  
C. M. Nadunga  
D. B. Nafuna  
P. Namara  
A. Wajju  
D. Busingo

R. Kamusiime  
S. Kisirisa  
S. Kyewalabye  
E. Magala  
T. M. Mpagi  
M. Mugasho  
P. Mukarwego  
C. Nyafwono  
P. Okello  
M. Okua  
S. Olega

R. Nambafu  
S. Nampeera  
J. Namugenyi  
S. Namukisa  
R. Nassali  
P. J. Nfulagani  
R. Nsubuga  
S. Otim  
J. Rutah  
P. Sengendo  
M. Tusiime

### Drivers

E. Kagawa  
D. Mivule  
T. Muleme

R. Kibuka  
T. Mugisa  
E. Muwanje  
M. Lukambuzi

D. Kizza  
R. Mukenye  
A. Tumwine

# QUESTIONNAIRE

## Section 2: Household Roster

We would like to make a complete list of household members.

PERSON ID	We would like to make a complete list of household members in the last 12 months including guests who slept here last night and those that left the household permanently.  <b>ASK IF ALL MEMBERS ARE LISTED</b>	Sex 1= M 2= F	What is the relationship of [NAME] to the head of the household?  1= Head 2= Spouse 3= Son/daughter 4= Grand child 5= Parent of head or spouse 6= Sister/Brother of head or spouse 7= Nephew/Niece 8= Other relatives 9= Servant 10= Non-relative 96= Other (specify)	During the past 12 months, how many months did [NAME] live here?  <b>WRITE 12 IF ALWAYS PRESENT OR IF AWAY LESS THAN A MONTH</b>  <b>WRITE 00 IF PRESENT FOR LESS THAN A MONTH</b>	If [NAME] has not stayed for 12 months, what is the main reason for absence?  <b>SEE CODE BOOK.</b>	What is the residential status of [NAME]? 1=Usual member present 2= Usual member absent 3=Regular member present 4=Regular member absent 5=Guest (>> NEXT PERSON) 6=Usual member who left hh more than 6 months ago (>> NEXT PERSON) 7=Left permanently (>> NEXT PERSON)  <b>INTERVIEWER: FOR RESPONSES 1-4, WRITE NAME ON FLAP AT SAME ID NUMBER</b>	How old is [NAME] in completed years?  <b>IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR, WRITE 0</b>	What is the date of birth of [NAME]?  <b>IF DAY OR MONTH IS UNKNOWN, MARK '99'.</b>			For persons 10 years and above  What is the present marital status of [NAME]?  1= Married monogamously 2= Married polygamous 3=Divorced /Separated 4= Widow/Widower 5= Never Married	<b>SECOND VISIT</b>		
								DD	MM	YYYY		Is [NAME] still a member of your household?  1= Yes (>> NEXT PERSON) 2= No	Why did [NAME] leave the household?  <b>USE THE SAME CODE AS 6</b>	Where did [NAME] go?  <b>USE DISTRICT CODE</b>
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9A	9B	9C	10	11	12	13
01														
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														

### Section 3: General Information on Household Members

Ask only household members (**USUAL AND REGULAR MEMBERS**).

P E R S O N  I D	ORPHANHOOD  For household members below 18 years								COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP For members 18 years & above	ETHNICITY For all household members	MALARIA For all household members		
	Is the natural father of [NAME] living in this household?  1= Yes 2= No (>>3) 3= Dead (>>5)	IF COL 2A IS YES=1  ID CODE OF FATHER  >> 5A	What is the highest level of father's education completed?  1=No formal education 2=Less than Primary 3=Completed Primary 4=Completed O-Level 5=Completed A-Level 6=Completed University 8=Don't Know 9=Other (Specify)	What is his usual occupation?  <i>SEE CODE BOOK.</i>	Is the natural mother of [NAME] living in this household?  1= Yes 2= No (>>6) 3= Dead (>>9)	IF COL 5A IS YES=1  ID CODE OF MOTHER  >> 9	What is the highest level of mother's education completed?  1=No formal education 2=Less than Primary 3=Completed Primary 4=Completed O-Level 5=Completed A-Level 6=Completed University 8=Don't Know 9=Other (Specify)	What is her usual occupation?  <i>SEE CODE BOOK.</i>	Is [NAME] a committee member of an LC1, LC2 or LC3?  1= Yes 2= No	What is [NAME]'s ethnic group/tribe?  <i>SEE CODE BOOK.</i>	Did [NAME] sleep under a mosquito net last night?  1= Yes, Untreated Net (>> 13) 2= Yes, Insecticide Treated Net 3= No (>> 13) 9= Don't Know (>> 13)	Under which kind or brand did [NAME] sleep?  1= Olyset 2= Permanet 3= Duranet 4= Net protect 5= Interceptor 6= Other 9= Don't Know/net not labelled	Was this net ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to repel mosquitoes or bugs during the past 12 months?  1= Yes 2= No 3= Not sure
1	2A	2B	3	4	5A	5B	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
01													
02													
03													
04													
05													
06													

**Section 3 Cont'd: General Information on Household Members**

P E R S O N  I D	MIGRATION For all household members										
	In which district/country was [NAME] born?	In which district/ country did [NAME] live 5 years ago?  <i>SEE CODE BOOK.</i>	How many years has [NAME] lived in this place/village?  <i>RECORD 100 IF BIRTH SINCE NEXT PERSON)</i>  <i>IF &lt;1 YEAR, RECORD 00</i>	In which district/ country did [NAME] live before moving to current place of residence?  <i>SEE CODE BOOK.</i>	Was the place where [NAME] lived before coming here a rural or urban area?  1= Gazetted urban 2= Other Urban 3=Rural	What was the main reason for moving to the current place of residence?  1= To look for work 2= Other income reasons 3= Drought, flood or other weather related condition 4= Eviction 5= Other land related problems 6= Illness, injury 7= Disability 8=Education 9= Marriage 10= Divorce 11= To escape insecurity 12= To return home from displacement 13= Abduction 14= Follow/join family 96= Other (specify)	In how many other places (such as another village, town or abroad) did [NAME] live for 6 or more months at one time since 2005/06?	During the past 5 years did [NAME] ever live in a settlement camp?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT PERSON)	What was the name/location of the camp?		How many years did [NAME] live in this camp?  <i>IF LESS THAN 1 YEAR, RECORD 00</i>
	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	NAME AND LOCATION 21A	CODE 21B	22
1											
01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
08											
09											
10											

**Section 4: Education (All Persons 5 Years and above)**

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (usual and regular) who are 5 years and above.

P E R S O N  I D	INTERVIEWER:		Can [NAME] read and write with understanding in any language?  <b>SEE CODES AT RIGHT</b>	Has [NAME] ever attended any formal school?  1= Never attended 2= Attended school in the past (>> 7) 3= Currently attending school (>> 9)	Why has [NAME] not attended school?  <b>SEE CODES AT RIGHT</b>  [>> NEXT PERSON]	What was the highest grade/class that [NAME] completed?  <b>SEE CODE BOOK.</b>	What was the main reason that [NAME] left school?  <b>SEE CODES AT RIGHT</b>  [>> NEXT PERSON]	What grade/class was [NAME] attending in [THE LAST COMPLETED SCHOOL YEAR]?  <b>SEE CODE BOOK.</b>	What grade/class is [NAME] currently attending?  <b>SEE CODE BOOK.</b>	Who manages the school [NAME] attends?  1= Government 2= Private 3= NGO 4= Religious organization (Faith-based) 96= Other (specify)	What type of school is [NAME] currently attending?  1= Day 2= Boarding 3= Day and Boarding	<b>CODES FOR COL 4</b> 1= Unable to read and write 2= Able to read only 3= Able to write only 4= Able to read and write  <b>CODES FOR COL 6</b> 1= Too expensive 2= Too far away 3= Poor school quality 4= Had to help at home 5= Had to help with farm work 6= Had to help with family business 7= Education not useful 8= Parents did not want 9= Not willing to attend 10= Too young 11= Orphaned 12= Displaced 13= Disabled 14= Insecurity 96= Other (specify)  <b>CODE FOR COL 8</b> 1= Completed desired schooling 2= Further schooling not available 3= Too expensive 4= Too far away 5= Had to help at home 6= Had to help with farm work 7= Had to help with family business 8= Poor school quality 9= Parents did not want 10= Not willing to attend further 11= Poor academic progress 12= Sickness or calamity in family 13= Pregnancy 96= Other (specify)
	IS [NAME] ANSWERING FOR HIMSELF OR HERSELF?  (FOR CHILDREN UNDER THE AGE OF 7, THE GUARDIAN SHOULD RESPOND FOR THEM)	WHAT IS THE ID CODE OF THE PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]?										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
01												
02												
03												
04												
05												
06												
07												
08												
09												
10												



**Section 4 Cont'd: Education (All Persons 5 Years and above)**

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (usual and regular) who are 5 years and above who are currently attending school

PERSON ID	Distance to the school in km?	Time to school	How much has this household spent during the past 12 months on [NAME]'s schooling? <i>IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.</i> <i>IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, WRITE '999999' IN THE RELEVANT COLUMNS AND THE TOTAL AMOUNT IN COLUMN 15G.</i>							Is [NAME] currently receiving a scholarship or subsidy given by the Government/ any organisation or school (including UPE/USE) to support [NAME]'s education?  1= Yes 2= No (>>18)	Source of Funding 1= Govt 2= NGO 3= Religious organization 4=School 6=Other(specify) 9= Don't Know	For day scholars only  Does [NAME] get meals at school?  1= Yes, provided free 2= Yes, parents pay/ contribute 3= No
	<i>ONLY FOR DAY SCHOLARS</i>	TIME IN MINUTES	School and registration fees (contribution to school development fund)	Uniforms and sport clothes	Books and school supplies	Costs to and from school	Boarding fees	Other expenses	Total expenses			
1	13	14	15A	15B	15C	15D	15E	15F	15G	16	17	18
01												
02												
03												
04												
05												
06												
07												

### Section 5: Health

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (usual and regular).

PERSON ID	INTERVIEWER:		During the past 30 days, did [NAME] suffer from any illness or injury?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT PERSON)	For how many days did [NAME] suffer due to illness or injury during the past 30 days?  <i>IF NONE, WRITE '0' AND SKIP TO COL 7.</i>	For how many days did [NAME] have to stop doing [NAME]'s usual activities due to illness or injury during the past 30 days?  <i>VALUE SHOULD BE LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO COL 5.</i>	Can you describe the symptoms that [NAME] primarily suffered due to the major illness or injury during the past 30 days?  <i>RECORD UP TO 2 SYMPTOM CODES</i>  <i>SEE CODES AT RIGHT</i>		Was anyone consulted (e.g. a doctor, nurse, pharmacist or traditional healer) for the major illness/injury during the past 30 days?  1= Yes (>> 10) 2= No	Why was no one consulted for the major illness?  <i>SEE CODES AT RIGHT</i>  <i>[&gt;&gt;NEXT PERSON]</i>	Where did [NAME] go for the first consultation during the past 30 days?  PUBLIC SECTOR 1= Government hospital 2= Government health centre 3= Outreach 4= Government Community Based Distributor  PRIVATE SECTOR 5= Private hospital 6= Pharmacy/ drug shop 7= Private Doctor/ Nurse/Midwife/Clinic 8= Outreach 9= NGO Community Based Distributor  OTHER SOURCE 10= Shop 11= Religious Institution 12= Friend/ Relative 13= Traditional Healer 96= Other (specify)	Distance to the place where this treatment was sought for in km?  KMS	What was the cost of this consultation, including any medicine prescribed even if purchased elsewhere?  SHILLINGS	<b>CODES FOR COL 7</b> 1= Diarrhoea (acute) 2= Diarrhoea (chronic, 1 month or more) 3= Weight loss (major) 4= Fever (acute) 5= Fever (recurring) 6= Wound 7= Skin rash 8= Weakness 9= Severe headache 10= Fainting 11= Chills (feeling hot and cold) 12= Vomiting 13= Cough 14= Productive cough 15= Coughing blood 16= Pain on passing urine 17= Genital sores 18= Mental disorder 19= Abdominal pain 20= Sore throat 21= Difficulty breathing 22= Burn 23= Fracture 96= Other (specify)
	IS [NAME] ANSWERING FOR HIMSELF OR HERSELF?  1= Yes (>>4) 2= No	WHAT IS THE ID CODE OF THE PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]?				7A	7B						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7A	7B	8	9	10	11	12	<b>CODES FOR COL 9</b> 1= Illness mild 2= Facility too far 3= Hard to get to facility 4= Too dangerous to go 5= Available facilities are too costly 6= No qualified staff present 7= Staff attitude not good 8= Too busy / long waiting time 9= Facility is inaccessible
01													
02													
03													
04													
05													
06													

**Section 6: Child Nutrition and Health (for all children 0-59 months old)**

To be answered by mothers or caregivers of surviving children born in the last five years (i.e. aged 0-59 months)

PERSON ID	ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	RELATIONSHIP OF RESPONDENT TO CHILD 1=Mother 2=Father 3=Other Caregiver	Age of Child (IN MONTHS)	IS CHILD 24 MONTHS OLD OR LESS? 1=0-24 months 2=25-59 months (>>26)	Has [NAME] ever been breastfed in his/her life? 1=Yes 2=No (>>11)	How long after birth did [NAME] start breast-feeding? 1= 0-6hrs 2= more than 6hrs 9= Don't know	Is [NAME] breast-feeding now? 1=Yes (>>10) 2=No 9=Don't know (>>10)	For how many months was [NAME] breast- fed? MONTHS	Has [NAME] begun eating daily any food or fluids other than breast milk? 1=Yes 2=No	Has any water, juice, breast milk substitutes, other liquids or semi-solid foods apart from breast milk, vitamins, minerals liquid and/or food items ever been given to [NAME]? 1=Yes 2=No (>>14)	At what age was [NAME] given liquid and/or food items for the first time? MONTHS	Since this time yesterday, how many times was [NAME] given soft food, mashed or solid food, porridge or other liquids than (milk, water, tea and juice)? 1=Never 2=Once 3=Two to three 4=Four to five 5=Six or more times 6=Child not present at visit	Has [NAME] received a Vitamin A capsule in the last 6 months? <b>SHOW THE BLUE AND RED CAPSULES FOR DIFFERENT DOSES.</b> 1=Yes with card 2=Yes without card 3=No with card (>>16) 4=No without card (>>16) 9=Don't know (>>16)	Where did the Vitamin A capsule come from? 1= On routine visit to health facility 2=Sick child visit to health facility 3=Child Health Days 8=Other (specify) 9=Don't know	Has [NAME] had diarrhea in the last 2 weeks? <b>DIARRHOEA IS 3 OR MORE LOOSE OR WATERY STOOLS PER DAY</b> 1=Yes 2=No (>>21) 9=Don't know (>>21)
			MONTHS		MONTHS	MONTHS									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
01															
02															
03															
04															
05															

**Section 6 Cont'd: Child Nutrition and Health (for all children 0-59 months old)**

P E R S O N  I D	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
		If [NAME] had diarrhea, was there blood in it?  <b>BLOODY DIARRHOEA IS 3 OR MORE LOOSE OR WATERY STOOLS WITH BLOOD PER DAY</b>  1=Yes 2=No 9=Don't know	During the last episode of diarrhea, did [NAME] take any of the following as treatment?  1=Fluid from ORS sachet 2=Recommended home make fluid (sugar/salt solution) 8=Other (specify) 9=Don't know	During [NAME]'s last episode of diarrhea, did he/she <b>drink</b> much less, about the same or more than usual?  1=Much less or None 2>About the Same or Somewhat Less 3=More 9=Don't Know	During [NAME]'s last episode of diarrhea, did he/ she <b>eat</b> less, about the same, or more food than usual?  <b>IF "LESS", PROBE MUCH LESS OR A LITTLE LESS?</b>  1=None 2=Much less 3=Somewhat less 4=About the same 5=More 9=Don't know	Has [NAME] had a cough during which he/she breathed faster than usual with short quick breaths, or had difficulty breathing in the last two weeks?  1=Yes 2=No 9=Don't Know	Has [NAME] had fever in the last two weeks?  1=Yes 2=No 9=Don't Know  <b>IF 21 AND 22 ARE BOTH NO/DON'T KNOW, &gt;&gt;24</b>	From where did you seek care for [NAME]?  A=Government Hospital B=Government Health Center C=NGO/private health facility D=Mobile/ Outreach Clinic E=Village/ Community Health Worker F=Relative or Friend G=Traditional Practitioner H=Pharmacy/ Drug Shop I=Other Government (specify) J=Other Private (specify) K=No care was sought	Has [NAME] received a measles vaccination?  <b>SHOW VACCINATION SPOT- UPPER LEFT ARM</b>  1=Yes with card 2=Yes with exercise book 3=Yes from NIDS 4=Yes from memory 5=No with card 6=No with exercise book 7=No from NIDS 8=No from memory 9=Don't know
1									
01									
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									
08									
09									
10									

**Section 6 Cont'd: Child Nutrition and Health (for all children 6-59 months old)**

PERSON ID	Does [NAME] have edema? 1=Yes (>>28) 2=No	WEIGHT INCLUDE TWO PLACES AFTER DECIMAL	RECORD HEIGHT / LENGTH ONLY ONCE PER CHILD DEPENDING ON SIZE		RESULT 1=Measured 2=Not present 3=Refused 4=Child has edema 96=Other (specify)
			LENGTH (CM) LYING DOWN CHILD <24 MONTHS OR (≤ 85 CM)	HEIGHT (CM) STANDING UP CHILD >24 MONTHS OR (≥ 85 CM)	
1	26	27	28A	28B	29
01		. . . . . . Kg	. . . . . . cm	. . . . . . cm	
02		. . . . . . Kg	. . . . . . cm	. . . . . . cm	
03		. . . . . . Kg	. . . . . . cm	. . . . . . cm	
04		. . . . . . Kg	. . . . . . cm	. . . . . . cm	
05		. . . . . . Kg	. . . . . . cm	. . . . . . cm	
06		. . . . . . Kg	. . . . . . cm	. . . . . . cm	
07		. . . . . . Kg	. . . . . . cm	. . . . . . cm	
08		. . . . . . Kg	. . . . . . cm	. . . . . . cm	
09		. . . . . . Kg	. . . . . . cm	. . . . . . cm	
10		. . . . . . Kg	. . . . . . cm	. . . . . . cm	

**Section 7: Disability**

PERSON ID	For those aged 5 Years and Above (usual and regular) : Because of a physical, mental or emotional health condition... (RECORD SEVERITY AND YEAR OF ONSET FOR EACH CONDITION)															CODES FOR COL 9 1= None 2= Surgical operation 3= Medication 4= Assistive devices (glasses, wheelchair, braces, hearing aid, artificial limbs) 5= Special education 6= Skills training (vocational) 7= Activity of Daily Living (ADL) training 8= Counseling 9= Spiritual/traditional healer 96= Other (specify	
	Does [NAME] have difficulty seeing, even if he/she is wearing glasses?	Does [NAME] have difficulty hearing, even if he/she is wearing a hearing aid?	Does [NAME] have difficulty walking or climbing steps?	Does [NAME] have difficulty remembering or concentrating?	Does [NAME] have difficulty (with self care such as) washing all over or dressing, feeding, toileting etc?	Using your usual [NAME] OF LANGUAGE, does [NAME] have difficulty communicating; for example understanding or being understood?	FOR CODES 2-4 IN COLUMN 2-7:			REHABILITATION							
	1=No-no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes - a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot see at all	1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes - a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot hear at all	1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes - a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot walk at all	1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes - a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot remember/concentrate at all	1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes - a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot care for self at all	1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes - a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot communicate/understand at all	Check columns 2-7 if [NAME] has any difficulty:  Does this difficulty reduce the amount of work [NAME] can do at home, at work or at school?  1= Yes, all the time 2= Yes, sometimes 3= No 4= NA (If not working or not attending school)	During the past 12 months, what measures are taken to improve [NAME]'s performance of activities?  <b>USE CODES AT RIGHT</b>									
	YEAR OF ONSET		YEAR OF ONSET		YEAR OF ONSET		YEAR OF ONSET		YEAR OF ONSET		YEAR OF ONSET		YEAR OF ONSET	At Home	At School	At Work	
1	2A	2B	3A	3B	4A	4B	5A	5B	6A	6B	7A	7B	8A	8B	8C	9	
01																	
02																	
03																	
04																	
05																	
06																	

**Section 8 Cont'd: Labour Force Status (for all household members 5 years and above)**

P E R S O N  I D	In the last four weeks, was [NAME] looking for any kind of job?  1 = Yes 2 = No	In the last four weeks, was [NAME] trying to start any kind of business?  1=Yes [>>48] 2=No	What best describes [NAME]'s situation at this time? For example, [NAME] is ill, disabled, in school, taking care of household family, or something else?  1=Ill/sick 2=Disabled 3=In school 4=Taking care of house or family 5=Retired 6=Waiting for reply from employer 7=Waiting for busy season 8=Other (specify)  [>>48]	MAIN JOB						
				What kind of work does [NAME] usually do in the (main) job/business that [NAME] had during the last week?  <b>DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION AND MAIN TASKS OR DUTIES IN AT LEAST 2 WORDS.</b>		What are the main goods/services produced at [NAME]'s place of work or its main function?  <b>DESCRIBE THE INDUSTRY E.G. restaurant, primary school, appliance factory, real estate office.</b>		When did [NAME] start to work for this employer or start running the business?		In this (main) job/business that [NAME] had during the last week, was [NAME]  1=Working for someone else for pay? 2=An employer? (>>32) 3=An own-account worker? (>>32) 4=Helping without pay in a household business? (>>32) 5=An apprentice? (>> 34) 6=Working on the household farm or with household livestock? (>> 36)
				DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	YEAR	MONTH	
1	16	17	18	19A	19B	20A	20B	21A	21B	22
01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										

**Section 8 Cont'd: Labour Force Status (for all household members 5 years and above)**

P E R S O N  I D	In the last four weeks, was [NAME] looking for any kind of job?  1 = Yes 2 = No	In the last four weeks, was [NAME] trying to start any kind of business?  1=Yes [>>48] 2=No	What best describes [NAME]'s situation at this time? For example, [NAME] is ill, disabled, in school, taking care of household family, or something else?  1=Ill/sick 2=Disabled 3=In school 4=Taking care of house or family 5=Retired 6=Waiting for reply from employer 7=Waiting for busy season 8=Other (specify)  [>>48]	MAIN JOB						
				What kind of work does [NAME] usually do in the (main) job/business that [NAME] had during the last week?  <b>DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION AND MAIN TASKS OR DUTIES IN AT LEAST 2 WORDS.</b>		What are the main goods/services produced at [NAME]'s place of work or its main function?  <b>DESCRIBE THE INDUSTRY E.G. restaurant, primary school, appliance factory, real estate office.</b>		When did [NAME] start to work for this employer or start running the business?		In this (main) job/business that [NAME] had during the last week, was [NAME]  1=Working for someone else for pay? 2=An employer? (>>32) 3=An own-account worker? (>>32) 4=Helping without pay in a household business? (>>32) 5=An apprentice? (>> 34) 6=Working on the household farm or with household livestock? (>> 36)
				DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	YEAR	MONTH	
1	16	17	18	19A	19B	20A	20B	21A	21B	22
01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										



**Section 8 Cont'd: Labour Force Status (for all household members 5 years and above)**

PERSON ID	MAIN JOB														
	FOR EMPLOYEES											FOR EMPLOYERS, OWN ACCOUNT WORKERS, AND UNPAID FAMILY WORKERS		FOR APPRENTICES	
	Does this employer contribute to any pension/retire-ment fund (e.g. NSSF) for [NAME]?	Is [NAME] entitled to any paid leave from this employer?	Is [NAME] entitled to medical benefits from this employer?	Does this employer deduct or pay income tax (PAYE) from [NAME]'s salary/wage?	Is [NAME]'s employment agree-ment	Is [NAME]'s position...	What is the duration of [NAME]'s employment agreement?	During the last 12 months, for how many months did [NAME] work in this job?	How much was [NAME]'s last cash payment and the estimated value of what [NAME] last received in kind for the main job during the last week? What period of time did this payment cover?			Is [NAME]'s business (or household business where [NAME] works) registered for VAT?	Is [NAME]'s business (or household business where [NAME] works) registered for income tax?	In this apprenticeship was [NAME]?  <b>READ TO RESPOND-ENT AND MARK UP TO 2.</b>  A=Unpaid B=Paid cash C=Paid in kind D=Required to pay to participate	
									Cash	Estimated cash value of in-kind payments	Time				
1 = Yes 2 = No	1 = Yes 2 = No	1 = Yes 2 = No	1 = Yes 2 = No	1 = Written 2 = Verbal	1= Permanent and pensionable (>>30) 2=An open ended appointment (>>30) 3=A fixed term	1=A week or less 2=More than a week but less than a month 3=One to six months 4=Seven to eleven months 5=One to five years 6=More than 5 years	MONTHS			1=Yes 2=No 8=Don't know 9=Refused	1=Yes 2=No 8=Don't know 9=Refused				
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31A	31B	31C	32	33	34A	34B	
01															
02															
03															
04															
05															
06															
07															
08															
09															
10															

**Section 8 Cont'd: Labour Force Status**

PERSON ID	MAIN JOB								In the last week, did [NAME] have more than one economic activity, such as a job, business, household enterprise or farm?  1=Yes 2=No (>>46)	SECOND JOB									
	Is [NAME]'s employer/business (at [NAME]'s main job)  1=National Government 2=Local Government 3=Government controlled business (NWSC, UMEME) 4=A commercial bank 5=A private enterprise (other than a commercial bank) 6= Non-profit organization (NGO/CBO) 7= A private household									During the last 7 days, how many hours did [NAME] work on each day?  <b>ACTUAL NUMBER OF HOURS WORKED STARTING FROM THE PREVIOUS DAY AND GOING BACKWARDS ON MAIN JOB.</b>		What kind of work do [NAME] usually do in the secondary job/business that you had during the last week?  <b>DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION AND MAIN TASKS OR DUTIES IN AT LEAST 2 WORDS. (E.g. vegetable farmer, primary school teacher, computer programmer.)</b>		What are the main goods/services produced at [NAME]'s second place of work or its main function?  <b>DESCRIBE THE INDUSTRY E.G. restaurant, primary school, appliance factory, real estate office.</b>		When did [NAME] start to work for this employer or start running the business?		In this (second) job/business that [NAME] had during the last week, was [NAME]  1=Working for someone else for pay? 2=An employer? 3=An own-account worker? 4=Helping without pay in a household business? 5=An apprentice? 6=Working on the household farm or with household livestock? (>> 43)	
	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat			DESCRIPTION	CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	YEAR	MONTH				
1	35	36A	36B	36C	36D	36E	36F	36G	37	38A	38B	39A	39B	40A	40B	41			
01																			
02																			
03																			
04																			
05																			
06																			
07																			
08																			
09																			
10																			

**Section 8 Cont'd: Labour Force Status (for all household members 5 years and above)**

P E R S O N I D	SECOND JOB (cont.)						USUAL ACTIVITY STATUS (MAIN)						
	Is [NAME]'s employer /business (at main job)  1=National Government 2=Local Government 3=Government controlled business (NWSC, UMEME) 4=A commercial bank 5=A private enterprise (other than a commercial bank) 6= Non-profit organization (NGO/CBO) 7= A private household	Last week, how many hours did [NAME] actually work at the second income generating activities?	During the last 12 months, for how many months did [NAME] work in this job?	How much was [NAME]'s last cash payment and the estimated value of what [NAME] last received in kind for the main job during the last week? What period of time did this payment cover?  <b>CASH PAYMENTS SHOULD INCLUDE SET RATE, COMMISSIONS, TIPS AND CASH ALLOWANCES. IF NOT CASH OR IN-KIND PAYMENT WAS RECEIVED, RECORD '0' IN COL 45A &amp; 45B.</b>			Last week, would [NAME] have liked to work more hours than [NAME] actually worked, provided the extra hours had been paid?  1=Yes, in the current job 2=Yes, in taking an additional job 3=Yes, in a different job with more hours 4=No 9=Don't know	Over the last 12 months, was the work [NAME] spent most of the time doing:  1= The same as the main job [NAME] spent the most time doing in the last week [JOB IN COL 19A]? (> 54) 2= The same as the secondary job [NAME] did in the last week [JOB IN COL 38A]? (> 54) 3=A job not yet mentioned (>>49)	<b>AMONG THE ANSWERS TO 5,7,9,11,13 IS THERE A "YES" (CODE 1)?</b> 1=Yes 2=No (>> 59)	What kind of work does [NAME] usually do in the (main) job/business that [NAME] had during the 12 months?  <b>DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION AND MAIN TASKS OR DUTIES IN AT LEAST 2 WORDS.</b>		What are the main goods/services produced at this place of work or its main function?  <b>DESCRIBE THE INDUSTRY E.G. restaurant, primary school, appliance factory, real estate office.</b>	
				HOURS	MONTHS	Cash				Estimated cash value of in-kind payments	Time 1= Hour 2= Day 3=Week 4=Month 5=Other (specify)	DESCRIPTION	CODE
1	42	43	44	45A	45B	45C	46	47	48	49A	49B	50A	50B
01													
02													
03													
04													
05													
06													
07													

**Section 8 Cont'd: Labour Force Status (for all household members 5 years and above)**

PERSON ID	USUAL ACTIVITY STATUS (MAIN) cont.					Over the last 12 months, did [NAME] have any other job that has not yet been mentioned [NOT LISTED IN COL 19A, COL 38A, COL 49A]?  1=Yes 2=No (>>59)	USUAL ACTIVITY (SECONDARY)							
	In this job/business that [NAME] had during the last 12 months, was [NAME]?  1=Working for someone else for pay? 2=An employer? 3=An own-account worker? 4=Helping without pay in a household business? 5=An apprentice? 6=Working on the household farm or with household livestock?	During the last 12 months, for how many months did [NAME] work in this job?	How much was [NAME]'s last cash payment and the estimated value of what [NAME] last received in kind for the main job during the last 12 months? What period of time did this payment cover?  <b>CASH PAYMENTS SHOULD INCLUDE SET RATE, COMMISSIONS, TIPS AND CASH ALLOWANCES. IF NOT CASH OR IN-KIND PAYMENT WAS RECEIVED, RECORD '0' IN COL 53A &amp; 53B.</b>				What kind of work does [NAME] usually do in the (main) job/business that [NAME] had during the 12 months?  <b>DESCRIBE THE OCCUPATION AND MAIN TASKS OR DUTIES IN AT LEAST 2 WORDS.</b>	What are the main goods/services produced at this place of work or its main function?  <b>DESCRIBE THE INDUSTRY E.G. restaurant, primary school, appliance factory, real estate office.</b>		During the last 12 months, for how many months did [NAME] work in this job?	How much was [NAME]'s last cash payment and the estimated value of what [NAME] last received in kind for the main job during the last 12 months? What period of time did this payment cover?  <b>CASH PAYMENTS SHOULD INCLUDE SET RATE, COMMISSIONS, TIPS AND CASH ALLOWANCES. IF NOT CASH OR IN-KIND PAYMENT WAS RECEIVED, RECORD '0' IN COL 58A &amp; 58B.</b>			
			MONTHS	Cash	Estimated cash value of in-kind payments			Time 1= Hour 2= Day 3=Week 4=Month 5=Other (specify)	DESCRIPTION		CODE	DESCRIPTION	CODE	MONTHS
1	51	52	53A	53B	53C	54	55A	55B	56A	56B	57	58A	58B	58C
01														
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														
07														
08														

**Section 8 Cont'd: Labour Force Status (for all household members 5 years and above)**

P E R S O N  I D	NON-MARKET LABOUR ACTIVITIES								Does [NAME] get income or support from any of the following sources?  <b>LIST ALL THAT APPLY</b>  A=Remittances B=Charity/church C=Retirement pension D=NSSF E=Welfare grants F=Bursary/study loan G=Other (specify) H=None
	In the last 7 days, how much time in hours did [NAME] spend collecting firewood for the household, including travel time?	In the last 7 days, how much time in hours did [NAME] spend fetching water for the household, including travel time?	In the last 7 days, how much time in hours did [NAME] spend constructing your dwelling, farm buildings, private roads, or wells?	In the last 7 days, how much time in hours did [NAME] spend making major repairs to their dwelling, farm buildings, private roads, or wells?	In the last 7 days, how much time in hours did [NAME] spend on milling and other food processing for the household?	In the last 7 days, how much time in hours did [NAME] spend making handicrafts for household use?	In the last 7 days, how much time in hours did [NAME] spend on agriculture?	In the last 7 days, how much time in hours did [NAME] spend on hunting and fishing?  <i>(This includes hunting animals and birds; catching fish, crabs, and shellfish; and other similar activities.)</i>	
	HOURS	HOURS	HOURS	HOURS	HOURS	HOURS	HOURS	HOURS	
1	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67
01									
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									

### Section 9: Housing Conditions, Water and Sanitation

Now we would like to ask you about your housing conditions: all the rooms and all separate building used by your household members.

What type of dwelling is it? 1= Independent house 2= Tenement (Muzigo) 3= Independent flat/apartment 4= Sharing house/flat/apartment 5= Boys quarters 6= Garage 7= Hut 8= Uniport 96= Other (specify)	What is its tenure status? 1= Owned, by Head 2= Owned, by Spouse 3= Owned, Jointly (Head and Spouse) 4= Owned, by Others 5= Rented (Normal) 6= Rented (subsidized) 7= Supplied free by employer 8 = Supplied free by relative or other person 9= Rent paid by relative or other person 96= Other (specify)	How many rooms does your household occupy?	What is the <b>major</b> construction material of the roof? 1= Thatch, Straw 2= Mud 3= Wood, Planks 4= Iron sheets 5= Asbestos 6= Tiles 7= Tin 8= Concrete/Cement 96= Other (specify)	What is the <b>major</b> construction material of the external wall? 1= Thatch, Straw 2= Mud and poles 3= Timber 4= Un-burnt bricks 5= Burnt bricks with mud 6= Burnt bricks with cement 7= Cement blocks 8= Stone 96= Other (specify)	What is the <b>major</b> material of the floor? 1= Earth 2= Earth and cow dung 3= Cement or tiles 5= Bricks 6= Stone 7= Wood 96= Other (specify)	What is the <b>main</b> source of water for drinking for your household? 1= Private connection to pipeline (Tap) >>9 2=Public taps>>9 3=Bore-hole >>9 4= Protected well/spring >>9 5=Unprotected well/spring 6= River, stream, lake, pond 7= Vendor/Tanker truck 8= Gravity flow scheme 9= Rain water 96= Other (specify)	What is the <b>main</b> reason for not using protected water sources? 1=Long distance 2=Unreliable 3=Water does not taste good 4=Require contribution 5=Long queues 6=Open source is okay 96=Other (specify)	How long does it take to collect the drinking water from the <b>main</b> source?  (Skip if the answer in question 7 is different from 1, 7, and 9 in the relevant box )		How far is the <b>main</b> source from your dwelling?	How much water does the household use per day?	
								To and From	Waiting Time			Distance in kilometers
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9a	9b	10	11A	11B
		NUMBER OF ROOMS										

Is the water used by the household paid for? 1=Yes 2=No (>>15)	What is the purpose for payment? 1=User fees/tariffs 2=main-tenance costs 8=Other (specify)	How much money, on average, does the household pay per month for the water?  SHILLINGS	<b>IF SOURCE IN 7 IS NOT 1, 7 or 9:</b>	Are the safe water sources in your community managed by user committees?  1=Yes 2=No 9=Don't Know	What do you do to the water to make it safer for drinking?  1=Boil and filter 2=Boil only 3=Filter only 4=Nothing is done 8=Other (specify)	How is the water for drinking usually stored?  1=Pot 2=Jerry can 3=Saucepan 4=Drums 5=Jug/Kettle 8=Other (specify)	Is it usually covered?  1=Yes 2=No	<b>IF CODES 1 TO 4 IN QUESTION 7:</b>	What are the <b>main</b> constraints that your household faces in accessing safe water sources?  1=Long distance 2=Inadequate sources 3=High Costs 4=Insecurity 5=No problem 8=Other (specify)	What type of toilet is <b>mainly</b> used in your household?  1= Covered pit latrine private 2= Covered pit latrine shared 3= VIP latrine private 4= VIP latrine shared 5= Uncovered pit latrine 6= Flush toilet private 7= Flush toilet shared 8= Bush 9= Other (specify)	Do you have a hand washing facility at the toilet?  1= No 2= Yes with water only 3= Yes with water and soap
			Who <b>normally</b> collects the water in this household?  A=Boys B=Girls C=Women D=Men					How has the availability of safe water for household consumption changed in your community since 2005?  1=Improved 2=Same 3=Worsened 9=Don't Know			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23

### Section 10: Energy Use

Does this house have electricity? 1=Yes 2=No(>>6)	How many hours per day do you usually have power, in a season like this?  HOURS	How does the household pay for the electricity it uses? 1= Bill from power company 2= Provide in rent >>6 3= Free use/illegal connections >>6 4= Pay fee to neighbor >>5 5= Operating cost of own generator >>7 8= Other (specify) >>5	What was the quantity of electricity used?  <b>ASK TO SEE MOST RECENT BILL. [INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE PAST DUE CHARGES]</b>	How much did your household pay for electricity in the last month?		Does this house have a generator? 1=Yes 2=No(>>8)	How much did your household pay for diesel or gasoline for your generator in the last month?			
				SHILLINGS	NO OF DAYS COVERED IN THE BILLING PERIOD		DIESEL		PETROL	
							SHILLINGS	QUANTITY (IN LITRES)	SHILLINGS	QUANTITY (IN LITRES)
1	2	3	4	5A	5B	6	7A	7B	7C	7D

Which of the following types of stoves are used by this household? A= Electric B= LPG C= Kerosene D= Wood / Sawdust Burning E= Efficient Wood Burning F=Charcoal G= Other Biomass Burning H= Open fire I= Other (specify) J=None (>>14)	Which is the stove used <b>most often</b> by this household? 1= Electric (>>11) 2= LPG (>>11) 3= Kerosene 4= Wood / Sawdust Burning 5= Efficient Wood Burning 6=Charcoal 7= Other Biomass Burning 8= Open fire 9= Other (specify)	Does this [MAIN STOVE] have a chimney? 1= Yes 2= No	Approximately how many hours a day is the [MAIN STOVE] in use (burning/on) by the household?	Where is the [MAIN STOVE] located? 1= In a separate Kitchen 2= In a room in the dwelling not just devoted to cooking 3= In an outdoor space
			HOURS	
8	9	10	11	12

### Section 10 Cont'd: Energy Use

F U E L  I D		Does household use [FUEL]?  1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT FUEL)	Do you use this [FUEL] for:			Where do you get most of [FUEL]?  1= Purchase from shop 2= Purchase from marketplace 3= Purchase from public utility 4= Purchase on the black market 5= Gather / collect from own land (>>NEXT FUEL) 6= Gather / collect from village (>>NEXT FUEL)	How much did your household pay for the [FUEL] used in the last month?  [>> NEXT FUEL]		
			a) Cooking	b) Lighting	c) Heating		SHILLINGS	QUANTITY	UNIT OF MEASURE 1= Kg 2= Liter 3= Bundle 8= Other
			1= Yes 2= No	1= Yes 2= No	1= Yes 2= No				
13		14	15A	15B	15C	16	17A	17B	17C
1	Firewood								
2	Dung								
3	Crop Residue								
4	Kerosene								
5	LPG								
6	Charcoal								
7	Solar								
8	Electricity								



## Section 11: Other Household Income in the past 12 months?

1 What is the household's most important source of earnings during last 12 months?					
<b>USE CODES AT RIGHT</b>					
Type of income	Income code	Has the household received any income from [...] in the past 12 months?  1= Yes 2= No (>> NEXT CATEGORY)	Amount received during the past 12 months.  If amount was in kind, give the estimated cash value.		What were the common uses for the remittances and assistance received?
			Cash (SHILLINGS)	In-kind (Estimated cash value) (SHILLINGS)	
2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>Income from household enterprises</b>					
Crop farming Enterprises	11				
Other Agricultural Enterprises	12				
Non-agricultural Enterprises	13				
<b>Property Income</b>					
Net actual rents received from building/property	21				
Net rent received from land	22				
Royalties	23				
<b>Investments</b>					
Interest received from current account	31				
Interest from other type of account	32				
Interest from shares	33				
Dividends	34				
Payments from bonds	35				
Payments from treasury bills	36				
<b>Current transfers and other benefits</b>					
Pension and life insurance annuity benefits	41				
Remittances and assistance received locally (elsewhere in the country)	42				
Remittances and assistance received from abroad	43				
Income from the sale of assets excluding livestock	44				
Other income (inheritance, alimony, scholarship, other unspecified income, etc.)	45				

### CODES FOR QN 1

- 1= Subsistence farming
- 2= Commercial farming
- 3= Wage employment
- 4= Non-agricultural enterprises
- 5= Property income
- 6= Transfers (pension, allowances, social security benefits,)
- 7= Remittances
- 8= Organizational support (e.g. food aid, WFP, NGOs etc)
- 9=Other (specify)

### CODES FOR COL 7

- 1= Buy land
- 2= Buy livestock
- 3= Buy farm tools and implements
- 4= Buy farm inputs such as seeds, fertilizer, pesticides
- 5= Purchase inputs/working capital for non-farm enterprises
- 6= Pay for building materials (To buy house)
- 7= Buy consumption goods and services
- 8= Pay for education expenses
- 9= Pay for health expenses
- 10= Pay for ceremonial expenses
- 96= other (specify)

## Section 12: Non-Agricultural Household Enterprises/Activities

1 Over the past 12 months, has anyone in your household operated any non-agricultural enterprise which produces goods or services (for example, artisan, metalworking, tailoring, repair work; also include processing and selling your outputs from your own crops if done regularly) or has anyone in your household owned a shop or operated a trading business or profession? 1=Yes 2=No (>>SECTION 13)

2 WHAT IS THE ID CODE OF THE RESPONDENT TO THIS SECTION?

ENT TE RP RI SE ID	Description of enterprise	Industry code  <i>SEE CODE SHEET</i>	Who in the household owns/ manages this enterprise?  <i>LIST UP TO 2 ID CODES</i>		When was this enterprise first started?		Where was this business operated?  1 = Home Inside the Residence 2 = Home Outside the Residence 3 = Industrial Site 4 = Traditional Market 5 = Commercial District Shop 6 = Roadside 7 = Other Fixed Place 8 = Mobile	What was the main source of money for setting up this business?  1= Didn't need any money 2= Own savings 3= Commercial/ Development bank 4= Microfinance institutions 5= Local group 6= NGO 8= Other (Specify)	Did this business receive a credit to operate or expand your business during the past 12 months?  1= Yes 2= No (>> 11)	What was the major source?  1= Formal Banks (commercial/ development) 2= Micro finance institutions 3= NGO 4= Credit union 5= Landlord 6= Employer 7= Local group 8= Relative 9= Friend 10= Local money lender 96= Other (Specify)									
					MONTH	YEAR					3	4	5A	5B	6A	6B	7	8	9
1																			
2																			

	Who in the household works on this activity?  <i>LIST UP TO 5 ID CODES FROM ROSTER</i>					In the past 12 months, how many months did the enterprise operate?	What is/was the average monthly gross revenues during the months of operation?  SHILLINGS	How many people does this enterprise hire during a typical month of operation?	What is/was the average expenditure on wages during a typical month of operation?  SHILLINGS	What is/was the average expenditure on raw materials during a typical month of operation?  SHILLINGS	Other operating expenses such as fuel, kerosene, electricity etc. during typical month of operation?  SHILLINGS	Is this enterprise registered for VAT?  1=Yes 2=No 8=Refused 9=Don't Know	Is this enterprise registered for income tax?  1=Yes 2=No 8=Refused 9=Don't Know
	11A	11B	11C	11D	11E								
1													
2													

### Section 13: Financial Services Use

FOR 1-3: In the last 12 months, has any member of your household...			Compared to the total amount of money that your household had saved this time a year ago, is the amount that your household has saved now: 1= Much greater 2= Somewhat greater 3= Same 4= Somewhat less 5= Much less 6=Never saved	FOR 5-12: In the last 12 months, has any member of your household...								
... used a credit union, saving association or micro-finance institution to save money?  1=Yes 2=No	... used a SACCOS to save money?  1=Yes 2=No	... used other informal savings club (with a community or religious organization) to save money?  1=Yes 2=No		... borrowed any money or taken out a loan from a Bank?  1=Yes 2=No	... borrowed any money or taken out a loan from any Government agency?  1=Yes 2=No	... borrowed any money or taken out a loan from a credit union?  1=Yes 2=No	... borrowed any money or taken out a loan from a micro finance institution?  1=Yes 2=No	... borrowed any money or taken out a loan from an employer?  1=Yes 2=No	... borrowed money or taken a loan from a SACCOS or any other informal savings club?  1=Yes 2=No	... borrowed money or taken a loan from a relative or friend?  1=Yes 2=No	...borrowed money or taken a loan from a money lender?  1=Yes 2=No	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	

[INTERVIEWER: DID RESPONDENT ANSWER YES TO ANY OF QUESTIONS 5-12?]  1=Yes (>>16) 2=No	Did any member of your household apply for a loan or ask to borrow money in the last 12 months and did not obtain the loan? (Application rejected)?  1=Yes (>>16) 2=No	Why did no one apply for a loan or ask to borrow money in the last 12 months? 1= No need 2= Believed would have been refused 3= Too costly 4= Inadequate collateral 5= Do not like to be in debt 6= Do not know any lender 8= Other (specify)  [>> 18]	For the most recent time in the last 12 months that any member of your household applied for a loan or asked to borrow money: What was the source of credit? 1= Bank 2= Government 3= Credit Union 4= Micro-finance 5= Employer 6= SACCO 7= Relative/friend 8= Money lender 9= Local group 96= Other (specify)	For the most recent time in the last 12 months that any member of your household applied for a loan or asked to borrow money: What was the main purpose of the loan?  <b>USE CODES FOR SEC 11 COL7</b>	In the last 12 months, has any member of your household bought anything using a credit card or for hire purchase or installment?  1=Yes 2=No	Does any member of your household have a saving account with formal institutions?  1=Yes 2=No (>>21)	Does any member of your household have a saving account with a bank?  1=Yes 2=No	FOR 21-25: Does any member of your household currently have...				
								...health insurance?  1=Yes 2=No	...life insurance?  1=Yes 2=No	... vehicle insurance?  1=Yes 2=No	... property (dwelling and/or household goods) insurance?  1=Yes 2=No	...crop insurance or other agriculture insurance?  1=Yes 2=No
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25

## Section 14: Household Assets

Now I would like to ask you about assets owned by your household.

Type of assets	Asset code	Does any member of your household own [ASSET] at present? 1=Yes 2=No (>> NEXT ASSET)	How many [...] do your household own at present?	
			Number	Total estimated value (in Shs)
1	2	3	4	5
<b>Household Assets</b>				
House	01			
Other Buildings	02			
Land	03			
Furniture/Furnishings	04			
Household Appliances e.g. Kettle, Flat iron, etc.	05			
Television	06			
Radio/Cassette	07			
Generators	08			
Solar panel/electric inverters	09			
Bicycle	10			
Motor cycle	11			
Motor vehicle	12			
Boat	13			
Other Transport equipment	14			
Jewelry and Watches	15			
Mobile phone	16			
Computer	17			
Internet Access	18			
Other electronic equipment	19			
Other household assets e.g. lawn mowers, etc.	20			
Other 1 (specify)	21			
Other 2 (specify)	22			

## Section 15: Household Consumption Expenditure

### Part B: Food, Beverage, and Tobacco (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did you consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2= No	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	Unit of Qty	Consumption out of Purchases				Consumption out of home produce		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price	Farm gate price
					Household		Away from home		Qty	Value	Qty	Value		
					Qty	Value	Qty	Value						
1	2	3A	3B	3C	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Matooke (Bunch)	101													
Matooke (Cluster)	102													
Matooke (Heap)	103													
Matooke (Others)	104													
Sweet Potatoes (Fresh)	105													
Sweet Potatoes (Dry)	106													
Cassava (Fresh)	107													
Cassava (Dry/ Flour)	108													
Irish Potatoes	109													
Rice	110													
Maize (grains)	111													
Maize (cobs)	112													
Maize (flour)	113													
Bread	114													
Millet	115													
Sorghum	116													
Beef	117													
Pork	118													
Goat Meat	119													
Other Meat	120													
Chicken	121													
Fresh Fish	122													
Dry/ Smoked fish	123													
Eggs	124													
Fresh Milk	125													
Infant Formula Foods	126													
Cooking oil	127													
Ghee	128													
Margarine, Butter, etc	129													

**Part B cont'd: Food, Beverage, and Tobacco (During the Last 7 Days)**

Item Description	Code	Did you consume [ITEM] 1= Yes 2= No	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	Unit of Qty	Consumption out of Purchases				Consumption out of home produce		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price	Farm gate price
					Household		Away from home		Qty	Value	Qty	Value		
					Qty	Value	Qty	Value						
1	2	3A	3B	3C	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Passion Fruits	130													
Sweet Bananas	131													
Mangos	132													
Oranges	133													
Other Fruits	134													
Onions	135													
Tomatoes	136													
Cabbages	137													
Dodo	138													
Other vegetables	139													
Beans fresh)	140													
Beans (dry)	141													
Ground nuts (in shell)	142													
Ground nuts (shelled)	143													
Ground nuts (pounded)	144													
Peas	145													
Sim sim	146													
Sugar	147													
Coffee	148													
Tea	149													
Salt	150													
Soda*	151													
Beer*	152													
Other Alcoholic drinks	153													
Other drinks	154													
Cigarettes	155													
Other Tobacco	156													
Expenditure in Restaurants on:														
1. Food	157													
2. Soda	158													
3. Beer	159													
Other juice	160													
Other foods	161													

\* Sodas and Beers to be recorded here are those that are not taken with food in restaurants.

**PART B Cont'd: Food Fortification**

**CHECK WHETHER THE HOUSEHOLD CONSUMED ANY MAIZE FLOUR, SUGAR, SALT OR COOKING OIL DURING THE LAST 7 DAYS**

Item Description	Code	Did the household consume [ITEM]  1= Yes 2= No	Is the [ITEM] fortified?  1= Yes 2= No 3= Don't Know  <b>CHECK FOR FORTIFICATION LOGO OR SHOW SAMPLE TO RESPONDENT</b>	What Brand of MAIZE FLOUR was consumed? <b>SPECIFY</b>		What brand of COOKING OIL was consumed?		What brand of SUGAR was consumed?		What brand of SALT was consumed?	
				16A	CODE 16B	17A	CODE 17B	18A	CODE 18B	19A	CODE 19B
1	2	14	15	16A	CODE 16B	17A	CODE 17B	18A	CODE 18B	19A	CODE 19B
Maize flour	113										
Cooking oil	127										
Sugar	147										
Salt	150										

**Part C: Non-Durable Goods and Frequently Purchased Services (During the last 30 days)**

Item Description	Code	Unit of Quantity	Purchases		Home produced		Received in-kind/Free		Unit Price
			Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
<b>Rent of rented house/Fuel/power</b>									
Rent of rented house	301								
Imputed rent of owned house	302								
Imputed rent of free house	303								
Maintenance and repair expenses	304								
Water	305								
Electricity	306								
Generators/lawn mover fuels	307								
Paraffin (Kerosene)	308								
Charcoal	309								
Firewood	310								
Others	311								
<b>Non-durable and Personal Goods</b>									
Matches	451								
Washing soap	452								
Bathing soap	453								
Tooth paste	454								
Cosmetics	455								
Handbags, travel bags etc	456								
Batteries (Dry cells)	457								
Newspapers and Magazines	458								
Others	459								
<b>Transport and communication</b>									
Tires, tubes, spares, etc	461								
Petrol, diesel etc	462								
Taxi fares	463								
Bus fares	464								
Boda boda fares	465								
Stamps, envelopes, etc.	466								
Air time & services fee for owned fixed/ mobile phones	467								
Expenditure on phones not owned	468								
Others	469								



**Part C cont'd: Non-Durable Goods and Frequently Purchased Services (During the last 30 days)**

Item Description	Code	Unit of Quantity	Purchases		Home produced		Received in-kind/Free		Unit Price
			Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
<b>Health and Medical Care</b>									
Consultation Fees	501								
Medicines etc	502								
Hospital/ clinic charges	503								
Traditional Doctors fees/ medicines	504								
Others	505								
<b>Other services</b>									
Sports, theaters, etc	601								
Dry Cleaning and Laundry	602								
Houseboys/ girls, Shamba boys etc	603								
Barber and Beauty Shops	604								
Expenses in hotels, lodging, etc	605								

**Part D: Semi-Durable Goods and Durable Goods and Service (During the last 365 days)**

Item Description	Code	Purchases	Consumption out of household /enterprise stock	Received in-kind/Free
		Value	Value	Value
1	2	3	4	5
<b>Clothing and Footwear</b>				
Men's clothing	201			
Women's clothing	202			
Children's clothing (excluding school uniforms)	203			
Other clothing and clothing materials	204			
Tailoring and Materials	205			
Men's Footwear	206			
Women's Footwear	207			
Children's Footwear	208			
Other Footwear and repairs	209			
<b>Furniture, Carpet, Furnishing etc</b>				
Furniture Items	301			
Carpets, mats, etc	302			

Curtains, Bed sheets, etc	303			
Bedding Mattresses	304			
Blankets	305			
Others and Repairs	306			
<b>Household Appliances and Equipment</b>				
Electric iron/ Kettles etc	401			
Charcoal and Kerosene Stoves	402			
Electronic Equipment (TV, radio cassette etc)	403			
Bicycles	404			
Radio	405			
Motors, Pick-ups, etc	406			
Motor cycles	407			
Computers for household use	408			
Phone Handsets (both fixed and mobile)	409			
Other equipment and repairs	410			
Jewelry, Watches, etc	411			

**Part D cont'd: Semi-Durable Goods and Durable Goods and Service (During the last 365 days)**

Item Description	Code	Purchases	Consumption out of household enterprise stock	Received in-kind/Free
		Value	Value	Value
1	2	3	4	5
<b>Glass/ Table ware, Utensils, etc</b>				
Plastic basins	501			
Plastic plates/ tumblers	502			
Jerry canes and plastic buckets	503			
Enamel and metallic utensils	504			
Switches, plugs, cables, etc	505			
Others and repairs	506			
<b>Education</b>				
School fees including PTA	601			
Boarding and Lodging	602			
School uniform	603			
Books and supplies	604			
Other educational expenses	605			

<b>Services Not elsewhere Specified</b>			
Expenditure on household functions	701		
Insurance Premiums	702		
Other services N.E.S.	703		

**Part E: Non-consumption Expenditure**

Item description	Code	Value (During the last 365 days)
1	2	3
Income tax	801	
Property rates (taxes)	802	
User fees and charges	803	
Local Service tax	804	
Pension and social security payments	805	
Remittances, gifts, and other transfers	806	
Funerals and other social functions	807	
Interest on loans	808	
Others (like subscriptions, interest to consumer debts, etc.)	809	

## Section 16: Shocks & Coping Strategies

Code	Description of distress events	Did you experience [SHOCK] during the past 12 months?  1 = Yes 2 = No (>> <b>NEXT SHOCK</b> )	When did the [SHOCK] first occur?		How long did the shock last?  <i>(RECORD NUMBER OF MONTHS IF LESS THAN 1 MONTH RECORD '00')</i>	As a result of the [SHOCK], was there a decline in your household's...				How did your household cope with this [SHOCK]?		
			1=Jan 2=Feb 3=Mar 4=Apr 5=May 6=Jun	7=July 8=Aug 9=Sept 10=Oct 11=Nov 12=Dec		Income	Assets	Food Production	Food Purchases	1st	2nd	3rd
		<b>1</b>	<b>2A</b>	<b>2B</b>	<b>3A</b>	<b>3B</b>	<b>3C</b>	<b>3D</b>	<b>4A</b>	<b>4B</b>	<b>4C</b>	
101	Drought/Irregular Rains											
102	Floods											
103	Landslides/Erosion											
104	Unusually High Level of Crop Pests & Disease											
105	Unusually High Level of Livestock Disease											
106	Unusually High Costs of Agricultural Inputs											
107	Unusually Low Prices for Agricultural Output											
108	Reduction in the Earnings of Currently (Off-Farm) Employed Household Member(s)											
109	Loss of Employment of Previously Employed Household Member(s) (Not Due to Illness or Accident)											
110	Serious Illness or Accident of Income Earner(s)											
111	Serious Illness or Accident of Other Household Member(s)											
112	Death of Income Earner(s)											
113	Death of Other Household Member(s)											
114	Theft of Money/Valuables/Non-Agricultural Assets											
115	Theft of Agricultural Assets/Output (Crop or Livestock)											
116	Conflict/Violence											
117	Fire											
118	Other (Specify)											
<b>CODES</b>	<b>FOR</b>	<b>COL</b>	<b>4A,</b>			<b>4B,</b>			<b>4C</b>			

1 = Unconditional help provided by relatives/friends  
 2 = Unconditional help provided by local Government  
 3 = Changed dietary patterns involuntarily (Relied on less preferred food options, reduced the proportion or number of meals per day, skipped days without eating, etc...)  
 4 = Changed cropping practices (crop choices or technology)

5 = Household member(s) took on more non-farm (wage- or self-) employment  
 6 = Household member(s) took on more farm wage employment  
 7 = Household member(s) migrated  
 8 = Relied on savings  
 9 = Obtained credit

10 = Sold durable household assets (agricultural or non-agricultural)  
 11 = Sold land/building  
 12 = Rented out land/building  
 13 = Distress sales of animal stock  
 14 = Sent children to live elsewhere  
 15 = Reduced expenditures on health and education  
 96=Other (specify)

## Section 17: Welfare and Food Security

<b>WHAT IS THE ID CODE OF THE RESPONDENT TO THIS SECTION?</b>	Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothes?  1= Yes 2= No	Does every child in this household (all those under 18 years old) have a blanket?  1= Yes 2= No 3= Not Applicable	Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes?  1= Yes 2= No	How many meals, including breakfast are taken per day in your household ?	What did you do when you last ran out of salt?  1= Borrowed from neighbors 2= Bought 3= Did without 4= Does not cook at all 5= Not applicable	<b>FOR HOUSEHOLD WITH CHILDREN UNDER AGE 5 (IF NONE, WRITE '12'):</b>  What did your children below 5 years old (0-4 years) have for breakfast yesterday?  01=Tea/drink with sugar 02=Milk/milk tea with sugar 03=Solid food only 04=Tea/drink with solid food 05=Tea/drink without sugar with solid food 06=Porridge with solid food 07=Porridge with sugar 08=Porridge with milk 09=Porridge without sugar 11=Nothing 12=No under 5s in the household 96=Other (Specify)	<b>FOR HOUSEHOLD WITH CHILDREN 5-13 (IF NONE, WRITE '12'):</b>  What did your children between 5 to 13 years old have for breakfast yesterday?  01=Tea/drink with sugar 02=Milk/milk tea with sugar 03=Solid food only 04=Tea/drink with solid food 05=Tea/drink without sugar with solid food 06=Porridge with solid food 07=Porridge with sugar 08=Porridge with milk 09=Porridge without sugar 11=Nothing 12=No 5-13 in the household 96=Other (Specify)	Have you been faced with a situation when you did not have enough food to feed the household in the last 12 months?  1=Yes 2=No [ <b>&gt;&gt;SECTION 18</b> ]
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

**10** When did you experience this situation?

**INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.**

A. January

B. February

C. March

D. April

E. May

F. June

G. July

H. August

I. September

J. October

K. November

L. December

**11**

Why?

**INTERVIEWER: DO NOT READ OUT THE ANSWERS, CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY.**

A. Because of inadequate household stocks due to drought/poor rains

B. Inadequate food stocks from previous season because insecurity prevented us from harvesting the crop

C. Inadequate household food stocks because of pest damage to crop

D. Inadequate household food stocks because we did not plant enough

E. We did not have enough money to buy food from the market

F. Food in the market was very expensive

G. No one was willing to offer us some food

H. We could not cook because we had no fuel wood

I. There was no food distribution

J. Bread winner/head of household died or moved away

K. We were not able to reach the market because of distance or insecurity or lack of transport

L. There was no food in the market

M. Floods / water logging

N. Other (Specify)

### Section 18: Transport Services and Road Infrastructure

SER. NO.		Do you have a [.....] in your community?  1=Yes 2=No (>>NEXT ROAD)	What is the commonest mode of transport used to reach the nearest [ROAD]?  1= Walking 2= Taxi (car) 3= Boda-boda 4= Bus/minibus 5= Motorcycle 6= Bicycle 7= Boat 8= Other (Specify)	How long does it take you to travel to the nearest [ROAD]?  TIME IN MINUTES	Is the road usable all the year round?  1=Yes (>>NEXT ROAD) 2=No	Why was the road unusable?  1=Bad weather 2=Bad terrain 3=Potholes 4=Poor drainage 5=Bushy roads 6=Insecurity 8=Other (specify)
	1	2	3	4	5	6
A	Trunk road (Tarmac)					
B	Trunk road (Murram)					
C	District/feeder road					
D	Community Access Road					

What is the distance from your household to the nearest public transport point/stage?  KILOMETERS	What type of road is this public transportation point/stage?  1= Trunk road (Tarmac) 2= Trunk road (Murram) 3= District/feeder road 4= Community Access Road 8=Other (specify)
7	8

HOUSEHOLD ACTIVITY	Was [ACTIVITY] affected by your road conditions?  1=Yes 2=No (>>NEXT ACTIVITY)	How was [ACTIVITY] affected?  <i>INTERVIEWER: IF NEGATIVELY, PROBE FOR SEVERITY.</i>  1=Made it easier 2=Did not affect much 3=Made it a little more difficult 4=Made it much more difficult 5=Made it impossible / almost impossible	
	9	10	11
A	Agricultural Marketing		
B	Economic Activities		
C	Trade Costs		
D	Costs of Vehicle Operation		
E	Access to Basic Services (including		
F	Other (specify)		

END TIME

		:		
--	--	---	--	--

## Section 19: Link with the Agriculture Questionnaire

1. During the last completed cropping season (1<sup>st</sup> Season of 2009: Jan. – June 2009) and the current cropping season (2<sup>nd</sup> Season of 2009 July – Dec. 2009), has any member of your household cultivated crops including perennial crops (e.g. fruits)?

1= Yes  
2= No

2. During the last 12 months, has any member of your household raised livestock, poultry, or fishery?

1= Yes  
2= No

### INTERVIEWER:

**(1) IF THE ANSWER TO QUESTION 1 IS YES, THE AGRICULTURE QUESTIONNAIRE SHOULD BE ADMINISTERED.**

**(2) IF ONLY THE ANSWER TO QUESTION 2 IS YES, THEN ONLY 'SECTIONS 6 TO 10' OF THE AGRICULTURE QUESTIONNAIRE SHOULD BE ADMINISTERED.**

**(3) IF THE ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS 1 AND 2 ARE BOTH NO, THE AGRICULTURE QUESTIONNAIRE SHOULD NOT BE ADMINISTERED TO THE HOUSEHOLD.**

**FLAP**

P E R S O N  I D	NAME	SEX  1= M 2= F	AGE	ELIGIBLE FOR LABOUR MODULE (AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE)  (CIRCLE LINE NUMBER)	CHILD UNDER 5  (CIRCLE LINE NUMBER)	WOMAN AGED 15-49 ELIGIBLE FOR WOMAN'S SURVEY  (CIRCLE LINE NUMBER)
01				01	01	01
02				02	02	02
03				03	03	03
04				04	04	04
05				05	05	05
06				06	06	06
07				07	07	07
08				08	08	08
09				09	09	09
10				10	10	10